Maintenance and improvement of soil productivity in the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda

An inventory of spatial and non-spatial survey and research data on natural resources and land productivity

Arnoud R Braun, Eric MA Smaling, Eric I Muchugu Keith D Shepherd and John D Corbett

editors

AHI Technical Report Series no. 6

June 1997

African Highlands Initiative AHI Cordinating Office, ICRAF Box 30677, Nairobi, Kenya

This publication is produced with the financial support of the International Development Research Centre.

The African Highlands Initiative is coordinated by ICRAF.

editors:

Arnoud Braun and Eric Smaling are with the Winard Staring Centre for Integrated Land, Soil and Water Research (SC-DLO); Eric Muchugu is with the International Centre for Research in Agroforestry (ICRAF); John Corbett, formerly with ICRAF, now is with Texas A&M University.

contributors:

Ethiopia
Abebe Kirub
Asnakew Woldeab
Paulos Dubale

Kenya C.K.K. Gachene P.T. Gicheru R.M. Kiome

Madagascar N. Andriamampianina R. Rabeson

J.L. Rakotomanana

R. Razafindrabe

Uganda

M.K. Magunda

J. Nuwamanya

H. Ssali

ICRAF

L. MacOpiyo

R. Mutura

Contents

| Li | st of | tables | 5 | v |
|----|-------|---------|---|----------|
| Li | st of | figure | s | vi |
| | | - | | |
| A | bbre | viatior | n and acronyms | vii |
| Pı | efac | e | | x |
| 1 | Intr | roducti | on | 1 |
| 2 | Spa | tial pr | esentation, interpretation of natural resources | 1 |
| | 2.1 | Informa | ation base | 1 |
| | | 2.1.1 | Where are the 'highlands'? | 1 |
| | | 2.1.2 | GIS database | 2 |
| | | 2.1.3 | Ethiopia | 4 |
| | | 2.1.4 | Kenya | 8 |
| | | 2.1.5 | Madagascar | 10 |
| | | | Uganda | |
| | 2.2 | | tion of basic attributes into MISP indicators | 18 |
| | | | Definitions of soil productivity indicators | |
| | | | Collection of country-specific pedon data | |
| • | | 2.2.3 | Application of soil productivity indicators for the 4 MISP countries | |
| 3 | Rev | view of | f MISP-related research | 28 |
| | 3.1 | Ethiopi | ia | 29 |
| | | 3.1.1 | Introduction to soil productivity research | 29 |
| | | 3.1.2 | Soil physical properties and processes | |
| | | 3.1.3 | Soil chemical properties and processes | |
| | | 3.1.4 | Soil biological properties and processes | |
| | | 3.1.5 | Runoff and erosion | |
| | | 3.1.6 | Nutrient cycling and budgets | |
| | | 3.1.7 | MISP technologies | |
| | | | Mineral fertilizers | |
| | | | Mineral soil amendments | |
| | | | Improved, low-external input agroecosystems | |
| | | | Soil and water management and conservation | |
| | | 3.1.8 | Integrated nutrient management | |
| | | 3.1.9 | Long-term experimentation | |
| | | | Farming systems research | |
| | | 5.1.10 | Manuring | |
| | | | Crop rotation | |
| | | | Chemical fertilizers | |
| | | 3.1.11 | Technology adoption | 49 |
| | 3.2 | Kenya | | |
| | | 3.2.1 | Introduction to soil productivity research | 51 |
| | | 3.2.2 | Soil physical properties and processes | |
| | | 3.2.3 | Soil chemical properties and processes | |
| | | 3.2.4 | Soil biological properties and processes | |
| | | 3.2.5 | Runoff and erosion | |
| | | 3.2.6 | Nutrient cycling and budgets | |
| | | 3.2.7 | MISP technologies | 63 |
| | | | Mineral fertilizers (MF) | |
| | | | Mineral soil amendments | |
| | - | | Improved, low-external input agroecosystemsSoil and water management and conservation | 50 کم |
| | | | Integrated nutrient management | 67 |
| | | 3.2.8 | Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment | 67 |
| | | 3.2.9 | Long-term experimentation | |
| | | | | |

| 3.3.1 Technology adoption 3.3 Madagascar 3.3.2 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.3.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.3.3 Soil chemical properties and processes Uplands Bottomiands 3.3.4 Soil biological properties and processes Uplands Bottomiands 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.7 Miss rechnologies Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomiands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Nutrient cycling and budgets Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.9 Nutrient cycling and budgets Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.9 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 4.10 Long-term experimentation 4.11 Information base 4.12 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.13 Information base 4.14 Summary of peoreferenced information 4.15 Lunmary of georeferenced information 4.16 Thems to country summary 4.17 Hench to country summary 4.18 Highlights per country Ethiopa Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.2.1 | Farming systems research | |
|--|----|-----|---------|---|-----|
| 3.3.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.3.2 Soil physical properties and processes Uplands Bottomiands 3.3.4 Soil biological properties and processes Uplands Bottomiands 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.7 Miss rechnologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.10 Parming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-terme experimentation 3.4.10 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 4.1 Information base 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.3 Information base 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.3 Information base 4.4 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.5 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References | | | | | |
| 3.3.2 Soil physical properties and processes Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.4 Soil biological properties and processes Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.10 Parming systems research 3.3.11 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil othemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technology and budgets 3.4.8 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.9 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.1 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.2 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Bibliopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | , | 3.3 | | | |
| 3.3.3 Soil chemical properties and processes Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.4 Soil biological properties and processes Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.4.9 Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Infrarting systems research and technology adoption 4.11 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.2.2 Simmary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.3 Hence x country summary 4.2.4 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.4 Soil biological properties and processes Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.7 Mere technologies Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil off and erosion Soil erosion erosion erosion erosion erosion erosion erosi | | | | | |
| Bottomlands Soil biological properties and processes Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.7 Mistretchnologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands Bottomlands 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Sunoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment Inferroved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management 3.4.9 Inferribilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management 3.4.1 Information base 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.2 Summary and highlights 4.3 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.2 Summary of peoreferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.3.3 | | |
| 3.3.4 Soil biological properties and processes Uplands. 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.7 Mist technologies Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Parming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Mist echnologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Parming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Sunoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misre technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2.3 Theme x country summary 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | | | | |
| Sottomlands 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.7 Mire rechnologies Mineral fertilizers Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.3.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.3.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Mineral fertilizers Mineral fertilizer | | | 3.3.4 | | |
| 3.3.5 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.7 Mist technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.6 Soil of to actoment-level) 3.4.7 Mist technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research 3.4.2 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.1.1 Them x country summary Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major Knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| 3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.3.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Soil loss (polt to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.1.1 Entire x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 225 | | |
| 3.3.7 Misr technologies Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research Juplands Bottomlands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4.2 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | Nutrient cycling and budgets | 75 |
| Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches of soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Sunoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Mass technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.3.7 | | |
| Improved, low-external input agroecosystems. Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.11 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems. Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems. Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4.11 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Integrated nutrient management 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Miss technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems. Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.1.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| 3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | | | | |
| 3.3.9 Long-term experimentation Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misreal fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems. Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.1.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.3.8 | Modelling approaches for soil productivity research | 79 |
| Uplands Bottomlands 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Must rechnologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral fertilizers Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | | 0.0. | | |
| 3.3.10 Farming systems research 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Mineral fertilizers Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| 3.3.11 Technology adoption 3.4 Uganda 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Msr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.3.10 | | |
| 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| 3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Miss technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | 3.4 | | | |
| 3.4.2 Soil physical properties and processes 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | | | Introduction to soil productivity research | |
| 3.4.3 Soil chemical properties and processes 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.4.2 | | |
| 3.4.4 Soil biological properties and processes 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Msp technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.4.3 | | |
| 3.4.5 Runoff and erosion Soil loss (plot to catchment-level) 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 MsP technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems. Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption. 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.4.4 | | |
| 3.4.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets 3.4.7 Misr technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems. Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights | | | 3.4.5 | | |
| 3.4.7 MISP technologies Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Mineral fertilizers Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.4.6 | Nutrient cycling and budgets | 87 |
| Mineral soil amendments Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | 3.4.7 | MISP technologies | 87 |
| Improved, low-external input agroecosystems Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | Mineral fertilizers | 87 |
| Soil and water management and conservation Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Integrated nutrient management 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| 3.4.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | | | | |
| 3.4.9 Long-term experimentation 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| 3.4.10 Farming systems research and technology adoption 4 Summary and highlights | | | 3.4.8 | | |
| 4 Summary and highlights 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | | 3.4.9 | | |
| 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | | | | |
| 4.1 Summary of georeferenced information 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | 4 | Su | mmary | and highlights | 96 |
| 4.1.1 Information base 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | • | | |
| 4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | 1.1 | | , , | |
| 4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| 4.2.1 Theme x country summary 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | 4.2 | | | |
| 4.2.2 Highlights per country Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Ethiopia Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Kenya Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Madagascar Uganda 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | | | | | |
| Uganda | | | | | |
| 4.3 Major knowledge gaps References Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | | | | |
| References 1 Appendix 1: Fertilizer types 1 | | 4.3 | Major | | |
| Appendix 1: Fertilizer types | R. | | , | 0 0 . | |
| | | | | | |
| | Aj | ppe | ndix 1: | Fertilizer types | 120 |
| Thirtiery 7 mm man man man man man man man man man | Λ. | nna | ndiv 2 | | 121 |
| | - | | | | |
| Maps | M | aps | ······ | | 129 |

1 Introduction

Demographic maps of eastern and central Africa clearly show how strongly human. settlement in the rural areas is concentrated in the highlands, where living conditions are relatively favourable and soils are relatively fertile. A huge percentage of land is now occupied by farmers who have developed an intricate pattern of agroecosystems. Everincreasing population pressure has rendered much of the land prone to different landdegradation processes, such as erosion, landslides, loss of soil fertility, deterioration of soil physical and hydrological properties, and loss of ecological functions. Marginal parts of the highlands are now also under cultivation. Although there are some encouraging examples where increased population pressure has been a stimulus to land husbandry, more often it leads to land degradation and decline in productivity.

The overall goal of the African Highlands Initiative (AHI) is to help communities in the densely populated and intensively cultivated highlands of eastern and central Africa combat poverty resulting from land degradation by enhancing knowledge and dissemination of sustainable systems of agricultural production and natural resources management. It will review and incorporate traditional technologies employed by farmers, to maintain a reasonable level of land productivity using affordable and locally available inputs and to facilitate a community-based approach to conserving natural resources (Wang'ati 1994). A major AHI research theme is Maintenance and Improvement of Soil Productivity (MISP), to which the present report relates.

The International Centre for Research in Agroforestry (ICRAF) contracted the Winand Staring Centre for Integrated Land, Soil and Water Research (SC-DLO), based in Wageningen, The Netherlands, to carry out a review of survey and research materials that relate to the MISP theme. The present synthesis gives a state-of-the-art report on MISP for the 4 AHI pilot countries: Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda. It is intended as a resource document to the MISP Technical Advisory Panel and scientists in the region to help them readily access the results of previous research. The synthesis is also meant to avoid 'reinvent-

ing wheels' and should assist in further MISP priority setting by identifying critical knowledge gaps.

Section 2 provides the information that is spatially correlated. Section 2.1 presents an overview of natural resources, land use and demography. In sec. 2.2, these datasets are used to translate basic attributes into MISP 'soil productivity indicators'. Section 2.3 deals with the spatial scale at which these indicators were collected and issues such as extrapolability.

Section 3 provides research results that are not spatially correlated as such. As much as possible, a quantitative review is given for each country on MISP-related research. For each country there is (1) an introduction to soil productivity research; this is followed by topics such as (2) soil physical, (3) soil chemical and (4) soil biological properties and processes, (5) runoff and soil erosion, (6) nutrient budgets, (7) technologies for MISP, (8) modelling approaches, (9) long-term experimentation, (10) farming systems research and (11) technology adoption.

This work is summarized and synthesized in sec. 4 with special attention to some of the highlights. General and specific conclusions are made, followed by an evaluation of critical knowledge gaps.

Given the huge amount of old and grey information, in part inaccessible, the editors do not pretend that the study has been exhaustive. Yet the hope is expressed that the report will help to put the major issues on the table and will effectively set the stage for relevant future research and development of the African highlands.

2 Spatial presentation, interpretation of natural resources

2.1 Information base

2.1.1 Where are the 'highlands'?

Several definitions exist on the highlands of eastern and central Africa. When ICRAF studied the potential for agroforestry in these highlands (Djimde and Hoekstra 1988), the limits included annual rainfall above 1000 mm and an altitude range of 1000–2500 m. A CGIAR/NARS task force on natural resources management research then defined highlands as the land

above 1500 m in altitude with an average annual rainfall of at least 1000 mm. AHI adopted the CGIAR/NARS definition, but it was later felt that the altitude criteria had to be broadened to begin at 1000 m to include certain agricultural lands in Uganda where land-use systems and resource-management problems are similar to those in other highlands (Wang'ati and Kebaara 1993). For altitude, 1200-3300 m was eventually chosen as a compromise of earlier definitions (Wang'ati 1994), while the rainfall requirement was further specified to include only areas that have more than 400 mm in 5 consecutive months (Hoekstra and Corbett 1995). The area of land resources for the 4 pilot countries in this study is presented in table 2.1.

2.1.2 GIS database

In this section an overview is given of rainfall, altitude, population, soil classification and soil pedon data for the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda—these data have all been entered into a geographic information systems (GIS) database. Later sections describe climate, altitude, soils and land use for each country and show which data are available at larger scales.

Rainfall. Rainfall data collected by meteorological departments and other institutes were

used to analyse the climate in a grid database for the highlands of the Horn of Africa. These data were interpolated spatially using thinplate smoothing splines (Hutchinson and Corbett 1993). The climate surface data have a resolution of 3 arc-minutes, which correspond with grid cells of approximately 25 km2. In the database 4 rainfall classes were defined: (1) 400-600 mm, (2) 600-800 mm, (3) 800-1000 mm and (4) >1000 mm rainfall in 5 consecutive months. Map 1 presents the rainfall distribution in 5 consecutive wet months for the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya and Uganda, while for Madagascar this is presented on map 2. Table 2.2 shows the extent of the areas concerned and shows that the highlands of Ethiopia and Madagascar are wetter than those of Kenya and Uganda. The highlands of Uganda are driest, with 64% of the area having only 400-600 mm rainfall in 5 consecutive months.

Altitude. Data were used from the Centre for Resources and Environmental Sustainability (CRES) and differentiated into a grid surface using classes of 300 m each. The resolution of these data is 3 arc-minutes, like the rainfall grid surface. For the highlands of the 4 MISP countries, 7 classes were distinguished: (1) 1200–1500 m, (2) 1500–1800 m, (3) 1800–2100 m, (4) 2100–2400 m, (5) 2400–2700 m, (6) 2700–3000 m and (7) 3000–3300 m. Map 3 presents altitude

Table 2.1 Land resources in the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda

| Country | Total (km²) | Highlands (km²) | Highlands (% of country total) | Highlands (% of total highlands) |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ethiopia | 1 246 950* | 446 928 | 36 | 66 |
| Kenya | 589 410* | 102 955 | 1 <i>7</i> | 1 <i>5</i> |
| Madagascar. | 592 000** | 64 869 | 11 | 10 |
| Uganda | 242 130* | 66 536 | 27 | 10 |
| Total | 2 670 490 | 681 288 | 26 | |

^{*} Hoekstra and Corbett (1995); ** Oldeman (1992)

Table 2.2 Distribution of rainfall in the 5 consecutive wettest months for the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda

| Rainfall | Ethiopia | | Ker | Kenya | | Madagascar | | Uganda | | I |
|----------|----------|-----|---------|-------|--------|------------|--------------|--------|---------|-----|
| (mm) | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) |
| 400-600 | 128 932 | 29 | 50 774 | 49 | 198 | 0 | 42 298 | 64 | 222 202 | 33 |
| 600-800 | 105 412 | 24 | 43 723 | 42 | 2 527 | 4 | 20 781 | 31 | 172 443 | 25 |
| 800-1000 | 78 359 | 18 | 8 334 | 8 | 4 006 | 6 | 3 <i>457</i> | 5 | 94 156 | 14 |
| > 1000 | 134 225 | 30 | 124 | 0 | 58 138 | 90 | 0 | 0. | 192 487 | 28 |
| Total | 446 928 | | 102 955 | | 64 869 | | 66 536 | | 681 288 | |

for the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya and Uganda, while for Madagascar this is presented on map 4. Table 2.3 shows that in Kenya and Ethiopia, the highlands are distributed evenly throughout the elevation classes. Uganda and Madagascar have 'low' highlands with 89 and 93% of the surface area between 1200 and 1800 m.

Population. The eastern African highlands are productive and have a long history of agricultural use by Bantu, Nilotic and Semitic populations. Population data for Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda were retrieved from a recently established database for Africa (Deichmann 1994). The reference years for Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda were 1984, 1989, 1990 and 1991 respectively. This population database provides the opportunity to link areas with a high population density to certain climatic characteristics, altitude and soil productivity parameters. A population density classification gave the following groupings: (1) $0-25 \text{ km}^{-2}$, (2) $25-75 \text{ km}^{-2}$, (3) $75-175 \text{ km}^{-2}$ and $(4) > 175 \text{ km}^{-2}$. Map 5 presents population densities for the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya and Uganda, while for Madagascar this is

presented in map 6. Remarkable differences in the population density distribution, shown in table 2.4 include the high percentage of Kenyans in the highlands (34%) living in very densely populated areas (> 175 km⁻²) in contrast to the high percentage of people in Madagascar (not less than 45%) living in low-density areas (0-25 km⁻²). The total population of the 4 MISP countries living in the highlands is given in table 2.5. Ethiopia has a high percentage of its total population (81%) in the highland area, which comprises only 36% of the country (table 2.1). In Kenya this situation is just as extreme, with 64% of the population in the highlands, which comprise a mere 17% of the country. In Uganda, the situation looks less tense with 37% of the population living in the highlands, which encompass 27% of the country.

Soils. Soil maps for the 4 MISP-countries at an exploratory scale all have a different origin. Survey methods used in Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda were and are very different, and maps were produced in different time periods. The most complete country map was produced in Kenya at 1:1 000 000 by the Kenya Soil Survey (KSS, Sombroek and others

Table 2.3 Altitude ranges in the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda

| Altitude | Ethio | pia | Keny | ya | Madag | ascar | Ugan | da | Tota | ۱. |
|-----------|-----------------|-----|----------------|-----|-----------------|-------|------------|------------|--------------------------|-----|
| (m) | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) |
| 1200–1500 | 92 030 | 21 | 29 096 | 28 | 42 509 | 66 | 48 514 | <i>7</i> 3 | 212 149 | 31 |
| 1500-1800 | 116 38 <i>7</i> | 26 | 2 7 106 | 26 | 1 <i>7 5</i> 31 | 27 | 10 683 | 16 | 1 <i>7</i> 1 <i>7</i> 07 | 25 |
| 1800-2100 | 104 532 | 23 | 21 406 | 21 | 4 124 | 6 | 3 384 | 5 | 133 446 | 20 |
| 2100-2400 | <i>7</i> 2 035 | 16 | 14 906 | 14 | 6 7 5 | 1 | 2 769 | 4 | 90 385 | 13 |
| 2400–2700 | 37 311 | -8 | 6 981 | 7 | 30 | 0 | <i>717</i> | 1 | 45 039 | 7 |
| 2700-3000 | 16 146 | 4 | 2 495 | . 2 | . • .0 | 0 | 204 | 0 | 18 845 | 3 |
| 3000-3300 | 8 489 | 2 | 950 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 264 | 0 | 9 7 03 | 1 |
| Total | 446 930 | | 102 940 | | 64 869 | | 66 536 | | 681 274 | |
| Error (%) | 0.0 | | 0.0 |) | 0.0 | | 0.0 |) | 0.0 |) |

Table 2.4 Population density distribution in the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagscar and Uganda

| Population density | Ethio | oia | Ken | ya | Madago | ıscar | Ugan | da | Tota | ıi |
|---------------------------|------------------|-----|---------|-------|----------------|-------|--------|-----|-----------------|-----|
| (persons km ⁻² | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | ´ (%) | (k m ²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) |
| 0–25 | <i>7</i> 7 369 | 17 | 9 382 | 9 | 29 479 | 45 | 17 432 | 28 | 133 662 | 20 |
| 25 <i>–</i> 75 | 136 195 | 30 | 30 728 | 30 | 16 616 | 26 | 11 655 | 18 | 195 194 | 29 |
| 75–1 <i>75</i> | 1 <i>7</i> 9 268 | 40 | 27 343 | 27 | 14 087 | 22 | 30 164 | 45 | 250 862 | 37 |
| > 1 <i>75</i> | 54 101 | 12 | 35 502 | 34 | 4 688 | 7 | 7 282 | 1:1 | 101 <i>57</i> 3 | 15 |
| Total | 446 933 | | 102 955 | | 64 869 | | 66 533 | | 681291 | |
| Error (%) | 0.0 |) | 0.0 |) | 0.0 |) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |) |

Table 2.5 Population (1994) in the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagscar and Uganda

| Country | Total population* ('000s) | Population in highlands ('000s) | Population in country's highlands [%] | Population in MISP highlands (%) |
|------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Ethiopia | 53 143 | 43 200 | 81 | 60 |
| Kenya | 25 835 | 16 624 | 64 | 23 |
| Madagascar | 13 0 <i>47</i> | 4 809 | 37 | 7 |
| Uganda | 18 144 | 6 956 | 38 | 10 |
| Total | 110 169 | 71 589 | | 100 |

^{*} Deichmann (1994)

1982). In Ethiopia a very broad reconnaissance survey (1:1 000 000) was done by FAO (FAO/UNDP 1984a), while in Madagascar, Riquier (1968) produced a 1:1 000 000 soil map using the French classification system. In Uganda, a countrywide reconnaissance survey was carried out in the early 1960s at a scale of 1:250 000 (Chenery 1960). Both the Kenyan and the Ethiopian maps are available in digital format at ICRAF'S GIS laboratory. However, the Madagascar and Ugandan maps were digitized as part of this study. Further explanation of the structure of the soil maps is given for Ethiopia in sec. 2.1.3, for Kenya in sec. 2.1.4, for Madagascar in sec. 2.1.5 and for Uganda in sec. 2.1.6.

Soil pedons. Representative soil profiles that could be linked to mapping units of the soil maps were found for all MISP countries except for Ethiopia. In Kenya, use was made of the KENSOTER (Kenya Soils and Terrain Digital -Database) database that was developed in a joint KSS/UNEP/ISRIC (United Nations Environmental Programme/International Soil Reference and Information Centre) project. For Uganda, representative profiles were used from the 'memoirs' that go with the 1:250 000 soil map. In Madagascar, the local expert team managed to collect recent soil pedon data that could be linked to the soil map. Further explanation on the use of the specific country soil pedons is given in sec. 2.2.

2.1.3 Ethiopia

Climate and altitude. Ethiopia is unique in Africa for its vast area of cool tropics and high altitudes. However, great variations in climate occur across Ethiopia, which are to a large extent responsible for the country's widely varying soils (UNDP/FAO 1984a) and for the great variation in agricultural systems (Amare

Getahun 1989). The main influences on circulation in Ethiopia are the intertropical convergence zone (ITCZ), the northeast trade winds and the southwest monsoon. Precipitation is in turn strongly influenced by the relative movement of these circulation systems over the Ethiopian land mass. In January, for example, the southern position of the inter-tropical convergence zone brings most of the country under the influence of the northeast trade winds, resulting in an extensive dry season (Hurni and Stähli 1982). The northward movement of the intertropical convergence zone over Ethiopia in the period March to June encourages the progressive movement from the southwest of moistureladen monsoonal air masses. By July, most of the country is under the influence of the southwest monsoon, which brings about the onset of the main rainy season (krempt) over much of the Ethiopian land mass. A short rainy season (belg) results from the movement of a high pressure system over the Arabian Peninsula and from the southwestern winds over the Indian Ocean (Hurni and Stähli 1982). The belg precedes the main rainy season in the south and southwestern highlands of Ethiopia. Rainfall amounts vary widely throughout Ethiopia and are principally determined by (1) the direction of moisture-bearing seasonal air currents and (2) the elevation (Gamachu 1977). Map 1 shows that the highest amounts of rainfall over 5 consecutive months are concentrated in the western part of the country. Although the western part of Ethiopia is relatively wet, part of this area is out of the highlands because of the altitude criterion. Temperature is greatly influenced by altitude. A high correlation ($r^2 =$ 0.9) was found between altitude and mean daily temperature during the growing period

for Ethiopia (excluding the southeastern low-lands and the Ogaden), which allows a definition of thermal zones according to contours (UNDP/FAO 1984a). In table 2.6, altitude ranges are presented with corresponding mean daily temperature ranges during the growing period.

Table 2.6 Thermal zones of the highlands of Ethiopia

| Thermal zone no. | Altitude (m) | Temperature (C) |
|------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| 3 | 3000–3400 | 10.0–12.5 |
| 4 | 2600-3000 | 12.5-15.0 |
| 5 | 2200-2600 | 15.0-1 <i>7.5</i> |
| 6 | 1700-2200 | 17:5-20.0 |
| 7 | 1300–1700 | 20.0–22.5 |

Source: UNDP/FAO (1984a)

7

? **}**

Soils. In Ethiopia, soils have been mapped at various scales with varying approach and quality. Data for over 3500 point samples exist (so far these are unavailable for use in ICRAF's GIS database), while 30% of the country has been surveyed and mapped at a reconnaissance level. The most recent soil surveys have been carried out by the joint UNDP/FAO assistance to land-use planning project. This project produced a 1:1 000 000 geomorphology and soils map (UNDP/FAO 1984a), and based on that a 1:2 000 000 soil association map was made. Furthermore at reconnaissance level (1:250 000) 3 areas were surveyed (table 2.7) and 3 more at semi-detailed level (1:50 000). For the current study, the 1:1 000 000 geomorphology and soils map (UNDP/FAO 1984a) has been used for a general overview of soil productivity in the highlands. This map is present at ICRAF in

digital format with an extensive legend. In Addis Ababa, the Soil Conservation Research Project (SCRP) and the Woody Biomass Inventory and Strategic Planning Project (WBISPP) have GIS facilities. With help of Berne University, SCRP is also digitizing the geomorphology and soils map, while at WBISPP, GIS facilities are used for an inventory of the availability of fuelwood in southwestern Ethiopia. At WBISPP there are a large number of maps available in digital format, among which are the 1:1 000 000 Geomorphology and Soils and the 1:2 000 000 Soil Association map.

The Geomorphology and Soils map (UNDP/FAO 1984a) was put together through the use of Landsat satellite imagery interpretation, field surveys and agroclimatic data. Major complex map units are referred to as land systems or landscape units. These are made up of several land facets, which correspond with the soil classification orders. The characteristics of a land facet include classification (FAO-Unesco 1974), effective depth (cm), pH-H₂O, organic matter (g kg⁻¹), cation-exchange capacity (cmol kg⁻¹) and P-Olsen (mg kg⁻¹).

In the highlands of Ethiopia, the major soils (FAO-Unesco 1974) are Cambisols (23.9%), Nitosols (21.8%), Lithosols (14.2%), Vertisols (13.5%) and Luvisols (10.0%). These 5 major soil orders cover 83% of the highlands. The total picture for the highlands is presented in table 2.8. Map 7 presents the major soils for each predominant land facet. Based on this map one can define a global distribution of the 5 major soil orders. The Cambisols occur spread over the country, but mainly they border the large areas of Nitosols in the western highlands and Lithosols in the Harerge highlands, and a large patch in the northeast.

Table 2.7 Land resources maps * for Ethiopia (different scales)

| Serial no. | Title/area | Year | Scale |
|------------|--|------|-------------|
| FD3 | Geomorphology and Soils (Ethiopia) | 1984 | 1:1 000 000 |
| TR 1 | Land resources map (Ethiopia) | 1984 | 1:1 000 000 |
| FD6 | Soil association map (Ethiopia) | 1984 | 1:2 000 000 |
| TR5 | Land suitability map (Ethiopia) | 1984 | 1:2 000 000 |
| FD29 | Soils of Menagesha Awraja (Shewa) | 1984 | 1:250 000 |
| FD37 | Reconnaissance soil survey of Haykoch & Butajira (Shewa) | 1984 | 1:250 000 |
| FD43 | Reconnaissance soil survey of Yerer & Kereju (Shewa) | 1984 | 1:250 000 |
| FD7 | Soil survey of Borkena study area | 1984 | 1:50 000 |
| FD10 | Soils of Bichena study area | 1984 | 1:50 000 |
| FD1 | Soils of Hosaina study area | 1984 | 1:50 000 |

^{*} available at the Land Use Department, Ministry of Agriculture (see appendix 2)

Table 2.8 Distribution of soils in the highlands of Ethiopia

| Soil classificati (FAO-Unesco 1974) | ion Tot al | area | Area w population > 175 perso | density | Area populatio < 75 pers | n density | Area w population < 25 person | density | Area with r the 5 cons wettest months | ecutive | Area with < | |
|---|----------------------|------|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|------------|---|------------|--------------|------|
| | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%)* |
| Acrisols | 13 947 | 3.1 | 353 | 3 | 9 882 | 71 | 2 830 | 20 | 12 000 | 86 | 13 312 | 95 |
| Andosols | 5 735 | 1.3 | 1 920 | 33 | 1 248 | 22 | 435 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 5 734 | 100 |
| Arenosols | 5 403 | 1.2 | 156 | 3 | 3 262 | 60 | <i>7</i> 43 | 14 | <i>7</i> 90 | 15 | 5 302 | 98 |
| Cambisols | 107 979 | 23.9 | 11 856 | 11 | 52 185 | 48 | 23 157 | 21 | 38 447 | 36 | 92 148 | 85 |
| Chernozems | 1 021 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 | 114 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 632 | 62 |
| Fluvisols | 13 435 | 3.0 | 1 413 | 11 | 7 438 | 55 | 3 009 | 22 | 5 470 | 41 | 12 211 | 91 |
| Gleysols | 3 3 1 8 | 0.7 | 94 | 3 | 1 679 | 51 | 308 | 9 | 2 602 | <i>7</i> 8 | 2,983 | 90 |
| Histosols | 39 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 39 | 100 | 5 | 13 | 4 | - 10 | 7 | 18 |
| Lithosols | 64 266 | 14.2 | 9 478 | 15 | 26 994 | 42 | 10 536 | 16 | 21 273 | 33 | 52 331 | 81 |
| Luvisols | 45 453 | 10.0 | 8 206 | 18 | 19 214 | 42 | 6 336 | 14 | 18 013 | 40 | 35 505 | 78 |
| Nitisols | 98 51 <i>7</i> | 21.8 | 8 491 | 9 | 58 233 | 59 | 16 646 | 1 <i>7</i> | <i>77 7</i> 64 | <i>7</i> 9 | 89 741 | 91 |
| Phaeozems | 3 444 | 0.8 | 410 | 12 | 1 824 | 53 | 620 | 18 | 1 295 | 38 | 3 288 | 95 |
| Regosols | 5 469 | 1.2 | 1 003 | 18 | 2 343 | 43 | 962 | 18 | 1 130 | 21 | 4 360 | 80 |
| Rendzina | 8 408 | 1.9 | 1 354 | 16 | 3 231 | 38 | 1 999 | 24 | 2 73 3 | 33 | 8 08 1 | 96 |
| Solonchaks | 1 11 <i>7</i> | 0.2 | 6 | 1 | 130 | 12 | 66 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 200 | 18 |
| Vertisols | 60 828 | 13.5 | 7 953 | 13 | 22 904 | 38 | 9 562 | 16 | 28 43 <i>7</i> | 47 | 51 424 | 85 |
| Xerosols | 122 | 0.0 | 21 | 1 <i>7</i> | 102 | 84 | 102 | 84 | 0 | 0 | ! ! <i>7</i> | 96 |
| nda | 13 139 | 2.9 | 1 631 | 12 | 5 297 | 40 | 1 804 | 14 | 5 178 | 39 | 11 622 | 88 |
| Total | 451 64 | | 54 345 | | 216 119 | | <i>7</i> 9 119 | | 215 137 | | 388 997 | |
| Error (%) | 1.0 | | . 0.5 | 1 | 1.2 | | 2.3 | | 1.2 | | 1.0 | |

^{*} percentage of total area (1st column) per soil type

Luvisols are concentrated around Lake Tana and the Rift Valley area, whereas Vertisols occur in patches throughout the country. Apparent from the map is also the occurrence of Acrisols in the large Nitisol area in the west and Andosols in the Rift Valley area.

Table 2.8 also shows the combination of soil order and population density, so as to see if there is still some room for expansion. The highest population density class (table 2.4) represents 12% of the Ethiopian highlands. In table 2.8 one can see that Andosols have a fairly high extent (33%) in these areas. Remarkably low is the extent of Acrisols (3%). In less densely populated areas (below 75 km²), comprising 37% of the Ethiopian highlands, Acrisols (71%), Cambisols (48%) and Fluvisols (55%) are more common. The last 2 columns in table 2.8 present the major soils in areas with rainfall in the 5 wettest months exceeding 800 mm (38% of the highlands) and areas with an altitude less than 2400 m (86% of the Ethiopian

Land use. The most important food crops are grown in the Ethiopian highlands; they are tef (Eragrostis tef), barley (Hordeum vulgare), wheat (Tristicum spp.), sorghum (Sorghum bicolor), maize (Zea mays), noug (Guzotia abyssinia) and enset (Ensete ventricosum) (table 2.9). Tef, noug and enset are unique to Ethiopia. Tef is a very small-seeded cereal, noug an edible oil and enset a member of the banana family in which starch is extracted from the corn and pseudostem. Coffee (Coffea spp.) is the most important

Table 2.9 Major agricultural activities in Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda

| | Ethiopia | Kenya | Madagascar | Uganda |
|------------------|---|---|--|---|
| Major food crops | tef barley wheat sorghum maize noug enset | maize wheat rice beans sorghum sugarcane | rice cassava maize beans sweet potatoes horticulture | banana¹ millet sorghum maize cassava sugarcane |
| Major cash crops | coffee | coffee tea pyrethrum horticulture | coffee vanilla cloves pepper | coffee cotton tobacco tea |
| Other activities | livestock | dairy | fish forestry | fish |

In a recent study for the IGADD (Inter-Governmental Authority on Drought and Development) region (Van Velthuizen and Verelst 1995), crop production system zones (CPSZS) have been defined representing homogeneous zones in terms of agroecological conditions and current distribution of land use. The most important zones for the Ethiopian highlands are the tefbarley-maize zone and the barley/wheat-tefpulses zone in the northern and central highlands, and the maize-coffee-tef zone and the

enset-maize-barley zone in the southwestern highlands. The eastern highlands are dominated by the barley/wheat-chat (Catha edulis) zone. In farming systems research (FSR) in Ethiopia, Franzel and van Houten (1992) characterized land use in Ethiopia into 24 zones, not all of which are in the highlands. These are discussed in the FSR part of sec. 3.

export crop. Land use is mainly governed by climate, terrain and population (UNDP/FAO 1984b). The latter has changed land use dra-, matically over the past 10 years. Large areas in the north with high population densities were already devoid of any vegetal cover outside the cropping period at the time of the UNDP/FAO survey. Some areas had no soil cover left because of previous overexploitation, which resulted in massive soil erosion and exposure of bedrock. The study on land use, production regions and the farming systems inventory by the Assistance to Land-Use Planning Project (UNDP/FAO 1984b) is now rather old and partly obsolete. Yet it is the most comprehensive work on land use in Ethiopia. The 1:1 000 000 map that was produced is also available in digital format at ICRAF'S GIS lab. Table 2.10 gives the distribution of land-use types for the whole country. One could say that land use in the highlands is mainly made up of classes 2, 3, 4 and 5.3. This covers an area of approximately $310\,000\,\mathrm{km^2}(25\%)$ of the country).

¹ including plantains

| Major land-use classes | Sub-units | Area (km²) | Area (%) |
|---|---|----------------|-------------|
| Urban or built-up land | | 610 | 0 |
| 2. Cultivated land | 2.1 State farms | 740 | Ō |
| | 2.2 Intensively cultivated land | 127 904 | 10 |
| | 2.3 Moderately cultivated land | 135 812 | 11 |
| | 2.4 Perennial crop cultivation | 19 694 | 2 |
| 3. Afro-alpine and sub afro-alpine vegetation | | 2 000 | ō |
| 4. Forest land | 4.1 Dense coniferous high forest | 1 430 | 0 |
| • | 4.2 Dense mixed high forest | 28 600 | 2 |
| | 4.3 Disturbed high forest | 25 022 | 2 |
| 5. Woodland - | 5.1 Dense woodland | 11 406 | 1 |
| | 5.2 Woodland | 19 164 | 2 |
| | 5.3 Eucalyptus woodland | 350 | 0 |
| 6. Riparian woodland or bushland | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | 7 990 | 1 |
| 7. Bushland | 7.1 Dense bushland | 45 554 | 4 |
| | 7.2 Open bushland | 12814 | 1 |
| | 7.3 Lowland bamboo bushland | 5 506 | 0 |
| 8. Shrubland | 8.1 Dense shrubland | 78 130 | 6 |
| | 8.2 Open shrubland | 124 666 | 10 |
| 9. Grassland | 9.1 Open grassland | 153 742 | 12 |
| | 9.2 Bushed shrubbed grassland | 173 708 | 14 |
| | 9.3 Wooded grassland | 53 672 | 4 |
| 10. Swamp and marshes | 10.1a Perennial swamp | 5 990 | 0 |
| · | 10.1b Seasonal swamp | 1 300 | 0 |
| | 10.2a Perennial marsh | 1 860 | 0 |
| | 10.2b Seasonal marsh | 686 | 0 |
| 11. Salt flats, exposed rock or sand surface | 11.1 Exposed rock surface | 18 880 | 2 |
| | 11.2 Salt flats | 6 050 | 0 |
| | 11.3 Exposed sand soil surface | 38 870 | 3 |
| | 11.4 Exposed sand soil surface with scattered scrub and grass | | |
| | vegetation 11.5 Exposed rock surface with scattered scrub and grass | 55 180 | . 4 |
| | vegetation | 84 79 0 | 7 |
| 12. Water body | . 380.011011 | 6 830 | í |

Source: (UNDP/FAO 1984b)

2.1.4 Kenya

Climate and altitude. As in the Ethiopian highlands, climate patterns in the Kenyan highlands are influenced by the intertropical convergence zone, although mountains, plateaux and larger lake basins can distort the airflow and modify the rainfall distribution. This complicated nature of rainfall distribution in the Kenyan highlands is reflected in extreme areal variation of annual rainfall (Davies and others 1985). In the highlands of Kenya there are 2 major rainfall seasons, and in the western part of Kenya there is a 3rd season (Kenworthy 1964). The first occurs in March—May; from July to September there is a wedge-shaped maximum

stretching from the northwest that is particularly strong in August around the Lake Victoria and Mt Elgon areas and protruding around Mt Kenya; the 3rd rainy season is from October to December. Hills (1979) suggested that the July—September rainfall in western Kenya is caused by the westerlies, in contrast to the main season's rainfall.

For Kenya an agroclimatic zone map at 1:1 000 000 (Sombroek and others 1982) was produced as a tool to assess which areas are climatically suitable for various land-use alternatives, with particular emphasis on the suitability for crops. A relationship between the average annual temperature and altitude was

developed by the East African Meteorological Department (1970), which was found to be suitable for the highlands (*X* in m):

$$T_{mean}$$
 (°C) = 30.2 – 0.00650 * X Eq. 2.1.1

Sombroek and others (1982) used eq. 2.1.1 to define temperature zones (table 2.11). A well-known follow-up was the work by Jaetzold and Schmidt (1982) and their farm management handbooks for western, central and eastern Kenya. The handbooks contain information on climate, agroecological zones, soils and land use per district, and specifically deal with seasonality and probability of rainfall.

Soils. Soil survey activities started in full swing in the early 1970s, at the inception of the KSS project. The Exploratory Soil Map by Sombroek and others (1982) incorporates all the information available up to the end of 1979.

Table 2.11 Temperature zones for the highlands of Kenya

| Zone | Mean annual temperature (°C) | Altitude (m) |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| 8 7 6 5 4 | 10-12 12-14 14-12 16-18 18-20 20-22* | 2750–3050 2450–2750 2150–2450 1850–2150 1500–1850 1200–1500 |

Source: Sombroek and others (1982)

Table 2.12 Soil maps of the highlands of Kenya

Next to this map, which is used for this report, several maps were produced by KSS at reconnaissance level (1:250 000 and 1:100 000; table 2.12).

The soils pattern in the Kenyan highlands is intricate because of large differences in altitude, landforms, geology and climate. The legend of the exploratory soil map reflects landforms at the highest level, geology and lithology at the 2nd level, and descriptions of individual soil mapping units at the 3rd level. At the exploratory level, the individual mapping units rarely comprise a single soil, but they usually consist of one main soil with minor associates. When the various soils of a mapping unit occur in a recognizable geographical pattern in defined proportions, they constitute a soil association; if such a pattern is absent, they form a soil complex.

Kenya had earlier been selected as a pilot country for a world Soils and Terrain Digital Database (SOTER) according to procedures defined by Van Engelen and Wen (1995). In an attempt to select representative soil profiles for mapping units in this current study, KENSOTER has proven to be the best option. The KENSOTER database is structured at the highest level with terrain component information, which is split into 2 tables: (1) the terrain component table, which indicates the SOTER unit to which the terrain component belongs and the proportion that it occupies within that unit, and (2) the terrain component data table, which holds all specific attribute data for the terrain component. At a 2nd level the soil component is stored in 3 tables: (1) the soil component table, which holds the proportion of each soil component within a soter unit/terrain component combination and its position within the terrain

| Seria no. | l Title/area | Year | Scale |
|--------------|--|---------|-------------|
| E1 | The Exploratory Soil Map and Agro-climatic Zone Map of Kenya | 1982 | 1:1 000 000 |
| R 1 | Soil of the Kindaruma area (quarter degree sheet 136) | 1975 | 1:100 000 |
| R2 | Soil of the Kapenguria area (quarter degree sheet 75) | 1976 | 1:100 000 |
| R4 | Soil of the Kisii area (quarter degree sheet 130) | 1982 | 1:100 000 |
| R8 | Soil of the Busia area (quarter degree sheet 101) | 1996 | 1:100 000 |
| - R10 | Soil of the Bondo area (quarter degree sheet 115) | in prep | 1:100 000 |
| R12 | Soil of the Mount Kulal area (quarter degree sheet 112) | 1986 | 1:250 000 |
| R13 | Soil of the Transmara-Kichancha area (quarter degree sheet 144) | in prep | 1:100 000 |
| R15 | Soil of the Narok area (quarter degree sheets 145, 146, 158 and 159) | in prep | 1:250 000 |
| R16 | Soil of the Chuka area (quarter degree sheet 122) | in prep | 1:100 000 |
| - | Reconnaissance soil map of the Lake Basin Development Authority area (Andriesse and van der Pouw 1985) | 1982 | 1:250 000 |

^{*} These are averages for the whole country; for areas in and west of the Rift Valley the temperature range is one degree warmer and for areas east of the Rift Valley one degree colder than indicated.

component, (2) the profile table, which holds all attribute data for the soil profile as a whole, and (3) the horizon table, which holds data for each individual soil horizon. One disadvantage of this structure is that one profile (including all values for several parameters) represents a whole mapping unit.

Based on the KENSOTER database, the extent of the highland soil orders was determined (table 2.13). In Kenya, the soils classified by FAO-Unesco as Nitosols have been more strictly defined as Nitisols in view of their extent and their importance for agricultural production (Sombroek and others 1982). The major soils in the highlands are Nitisols (17%), Cambisols, (12%), Phaeozems (12%), Andosols (10%) and Ferralsols (8%). From map 8, one can also detect the major FAO-Unesco soil units as presented in table 2.13, although the map presents only the major soil order for each mapping unit and no associated soil orders. Nitisols are found at the lower slopes of Mt Kenya, Mt Elgon, the Aberdares, and in the Nandi Hills and Kericho area (map 8). Cambisols are mainly found in the area north of Kitale, while Phaeozems are concentrated in the relatively dry highland areas of Narok and Laikipia. Andosols are found at the higher slopes of Mt Kenya, the Aberdare range, and on the Chyulu Hills and Mau Escarpment. A large concentration of Ferralsols is found between Eldoret and Kitale, and Acrisols are to the west of Kakamega.

In table 2.13, the highlands-soils are shown in relation to population density, rainfall and altitude. The table shows that 65% of the Acrisols and 64% of the Nitisols are in zones with more than 175 inhabitants km⁻² (see also table 2.4).

Land use. As is the case in Ethiopia, in Kenya most food crops are grown in the highlands, with the important food crops being maize (Zea mays), wheat (Triticum aestivum), rice (Oryza sativa), field bean (Phaseolus vulgaris) and sugarcane (Saccharum cvs). Important export crops such as coffee (Coffea arabica), tea (Camellia sinensis) and, pyrethrum (Chrysanthemum cinerariafolium) and horticultural crops are also grown in the highlands (table 2.9).

Land use for Kenya was last mapped (1:1 000 000) in 1981 by the Kenya Rangeland Ecological Monitoring Unit (KREMU). The map was compiled from remote-sensing data of 1972–80; the legend is very broad. The main mapping units are (1) settlement and associated

non-agricultural areas, (2) horticulture and market gardening, (3) perennial cropland, (4) arable cropland, (5) improved grazing land, (6) unimproved grazing land, (7) woodlands and forests, (8) water bodies and (9) bad or barren land. This map has not been used for this report as it was considered too broad and largely obsolete. However, it is available at ICRAF'S GIS laboratory in digital format.

In the more recent study for the IGADD region (Van Velthuizen and Verelst 1995), crop production system zones have been defined representing homogeneous zones in terms of agroecological conditions and current distribution of land use. The most important zones for the Kenyan highlands are the maize–field bean–potato zone (Rift Valley), the maize–field bean–coffee zone (Mt Elgon and the area between Nairobi and Mt Kenya), and the maize–field bean–tea zone (Kericho and Kakamega). The region around Lake Victoria is defined as the finger millet–cassava–maize zone.

2.1.5 Madagascar

Climate and altitude. Three main weather systems affect Madagascar (Donque 1973, Williams 1985): (1) the trade winds from the southeast, (2) the monsoons, moving in from the northwest when the trade winds are weak, and (3) the west-to-east-moving anticyclones, that pass to the south of the island, pushing fronts northwards into Madagascar. In the highlands, there is an interaction of all 3 weather systems, and the cool climate is characterized by wet and dry seasons. Thus, depending on whether an area is on the windward or leeward side of the dorsal mountain chain, it will find pronounced dry and wet seasons or seasons with less pronounced dry periods. Long-term weather data (1930-60) for the highlands (Oldeman 1990) indicate that mean annual precipitation ranges from 1200 to 1500 mm, with monthly totals exceeding 200 mm in the period December until March. In the southern parts of the highlands, the rainy season is shorter, March already having less than 200 mm of rain. Oldeman (1990) also developed regression equations for the mean annual maximum and minimum temperatures of Madagascar. As in Ethiopia and Kenya, a correlation with altitude was found. However, as there are differences between the west coast

Table 2.13 Distribution and characteristics of soils in the highlands of Kenya

| Soil classificatio (FAO-Unesco 1974) | | area | Area w population o > 175 perso | density | Area population < 75 pers | n density | Area population < 25 perso | density | Area with in the 5 co. wettest months | nsecutive | | h altitude 100 m |
|--|----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|---------|---|------------|---------|---------------------|
| | (km²) | (%) | [km²] | (%)* | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | [%] | (km²) | ` [%] |
| Acrisols | 7 019 | 6.9 | 4 575 | 65 | 1 286 | 18 | 703 | 10 | 1 512 | 22 | 6 898 | 98 |
| Andosols | 9 83 <i>7</i> | 9.6 | 2 107 | 21 | 2 942 | 30 | 300 | 3 | 383 | 4 | 5 547 | 56 |
| Arenosols | 599 | 0.6 | 84 | 14 | 123 | 21 | <i>7</i> 6 | 13 | 42 | 7 | 599 | 100 |
| Cambisols | 11 <i>7</i> 22 | 11.5 | 2 513 | 21 | 6 368 | 54 | 2 932 | 25 | 411 | 4 | 10 367 | 88 |
| Chernozems | 138 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 30 | . 42 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 138 | 100 |
| Ferralsols | 8 605 | 8.4 | 3 440 | 40 | 1 159 | 13 | 316 | 4 | 1 105 | 13 | 8 576 | 100 |
| Fluvisols | 916 | 0.9 | 365 | 40 | 465 | 51 | 131 | 14 | 142 | 16 | 910 | 99 |
| Gleysols | 1 952 | 1.9 | 1 521 | <i>7</i> 8 | 39 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 308 | 16 | 1 949 | 100 |
| Greyzems | 690 | 0.7 | 143 | 21 | 547 | 79 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 690 | 100 |
| Histosols | 293 | 0.3 | 236 | 81 | 1 | 0 | o ['] | 0 | 48 | 16 | 12 | 4 |
| Kastanozems | 11 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 11 | 100 | 11 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 11 | 100 |
| Lithosols | 7 09 I | 6.9 | <i>7</i> 80 | 11 | 4 978 | <i>7</i> 0 | 1 079 | 15 | 163 | 2 | 6 697 | 94 |
| Luvisols | 4 797 | 4.7 | . 1 210 | 25 | 2 641 | 55 | 1 243 | 26 | 516 | 11 | 4 3 1 2 | 90 |
| Nitisols | 17 606 | 1 <i>7.</i> 3 | 11 252 | 64 | 1 568 | 9 | 180 | 1 | 2 951 | 1 <i>7</i> | 15 601 | 89 |
| Phaeozems | 11 <i>7</i> 84 | 11.5 | 2 <i>77</i> 5 | 24 | 7 239 | 61 | 467 | 4 | 425 | 4 | 11 093 | 94 |
| Planosols | 7 396 | 7.2 | 1 832 | 25 | 4 492 | 61 | 83 | 1 | 83 | 1 | 6 699 | .91 |
| Regosols | 4 301 | 4.2 | 57 | 1 | 3 191 | 74 | 1 000 | - 23 | 9 | 0 | 4 253 | 99 |
| Rendzina | 22 | 0.0 | 0 | . 0 | 14 | 64 | 14 | 64 | 0 | 0 | 22 | 100 |
| Solonchaks | 110 | 0.1 | 6 | 5 | 26 | 24 | 26 | 24 | 0 | 0 | 52 | 47 |
| Solonetzes | 483 | 0.5 | 84 | 1 <i>7</i> | 230 | 48 | <i>7</i> 9 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 457 | 95 |
| Vertisols | 3 140 | 3.1 | 709 | 23 | 1 433 | 46 | 254 | 8. | 10 | 0 | 3 120 | 99 |
| Xerosols | 27 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 27 | 100 | 27 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 24 | 89 |
| No data avail. | 2 882 | 2.8 | 1 090 | 38 | ·1 014 | 35 | 432 | . 15 | 276 | 10 | 2 693 | 93 |
| No soil | 610 | 0.6 | 0 | 0 | 162 | 27 | 129 | 21 | 0 | Ō | 610 | 100 |
| Total | 102 031 | | 34 7 80 | | 39 997 | | 9 524 | | 8 384 | | 91 332 | |
| Error (%) | 0.9 | | 2.0 | | 0.3 | | 1.5 | | 0.9 | | 1.3 | - |

21 (

11

^{*} percentage of total area (1st column) per soil type

and the east coast, 2 equations exist (X in m): West coast:

 $T_{max} = 34.7^{\circ}\text{C} - 0.0074 \text{ X}$ Eq. 2.1.2 $T_{min} = 20.4^{\circ}\text{C} - 0.0063 \text{ X}$ Eq. 2.1.3 East coast: $T_{max} = 29.5^{\circ}\text{C} - 0.0047 \text{ X}$ Eq. 2.1.4 $T_{min} = 18.6^{\circ}\text{C} - 0.0054 \text{ X}$ Eq. 2.1.5

It should be noted that these equations are not to be used for the coastal regions themselves, because of the effect of latitude on temperature.

Soils. The island of Madagascar is characterized by a dorsal crystalline mountain range with 3 isolated massifs. Tsaratanana in the north with its highest peak at 2876 m, Ankaratra in the central part of the island (2643 m) and Andringitra in the south (2658 m). The shape of this ridge is asymmetrical in the centre and south of the island. Slopes and escarpments east of this ridge (such as the Angavo escarpment) are steep. The western side of the mountain chain is gently sloping but severely dissected in many places because of water erosion. Several basins can be recognized in the highlands of Madagascar, such as the Alaotra basin and the smaller basins around Antananarivo, Antsirabe and Ambalavao. These depressions are former lakes, gradually filled up with peat and colluvial material washed away from surrounding hills. In Alaotra, a small, shallow lake still exists, while the Antananarivo basin is flooded annually. The major rivers of Madagascar—Betsiboka, Ikopa, Tsiribirina, Mangoky and Onilay-all flow in westwards and have severely dissected the landscape. Deforestation of the mountain sides by humans has increased erosion (Oldeman 1990).

The soils of Madagascar were mapped by Riquier (1968) at a scale of 1:1 000 000 according to the French classification system. A more systematic countrywide survey at a scale of 1:200 000 was started in 1991 but was completed for only 2 sheets (Antananarivo and Antsirabe). More detailed surveys were carried out in the late 1980s by FOFIFA (Centre national de la recherche appliquée au développement rural [table 2.14]). The legend of Riquier's map for the highland soil units and the corresponding major soils classified according to FAO-Unesco (1974) are given in table 2.15. Four mapping units in the highlands turned out to be soil associations or 'juxtapositions'. The mapping units of which they consist are given in table 2.16, in case they do not constitute an independent mapping unit in the highlands (which would put them in table 2.15).

The major soil orders in the highlands are the sols ferrallitiques (Ferralsols), Lithosols, Cambisols and the sols hydromorphes (Gleysols). Ferralsols, occupying the largest portion of the highlands (65%), were formed on the basal crystalline parent material under a perhumid climate. These soils are very deep and may reach a thickness of up to 30 m when not eroded. They are characterized by an oxic horizon, have a very low adsorption complex and are strongly leached. Lithosols and Cambisols occupy a smaller portion of the highlands, 18 and 10% respectively (table 2.17). Although the Gleysols occupy only a small percentage of the highlands (1.6% according to the 1:1 000 000 soil map), they are very important, intensively used soils as most of the lowland rice is grown on them. As they are so widespread, but yet unmappable at a scale of

Table 2.14 Soil surveys for Madagascar at different scale levels

| Title/area | Year | Scale |
|---|------|-------------|
| Carte pédologique de Madagascar à 1:1.000.000e (Riquier 1968) | 1968 | 1:1 000 000 |
| Carte des ressources en sols-Antananarivo | 1991 | 1:200 000 |
| Carte des ressources en sols-Antsirabe | 1991 | 1:200 000 |
| Etude pédologique de la plaine de Soavina (Ambatofinandrahana) | 1982 | 1:10 000 |
| Etude pédologique de la plaine d'Ambohibary-Sambaina | 1986 | 1:10 000 |
| Etude pédologique de la plaine d'Iandratsay (Betafo) | 1986 | 1:10 000 |
| Etude pédologique de la plaine de Manandona | 1986 | 1:10 000 |
| Etude pédologique de la plaine de Vinaninony | 1986 | 1:10 000 |
| Etude pédologique du plateau d'Ankazobe | 1986 | 1:20 000 |
| Etude morpho-pédologique: (1) Basse Ankona Ambohimahasoa, (2) | 1989 | 1:10 000 |
| Alakamisy Ambohimaha (Fianarantsoa), (3) Iboaka (Fianarantsoa), (4) Sahambayy (Fianarantsoa) | | |

1

Table 2.15 Legend for highland mapping units of the Soil Map of Madagscar (Riquier 1968)

| Sail mapping unit (Riquier 1968] | Sail class | Soil subclass | Soil group | Soil subgroup | Soil type | Corresponding FAC-Unesco (1974) classification |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| il | Sols minéraux bruts | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sols d'érosion | Lithiques | Sur granite | Lithosol |
| 12 | Sols minéraux bruts | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sols d'érosion | Lithiques | Sur gneiss | Lithosol |
| 12, VIII3, VIII4 | Association of 12 VIII3 and VIII4 | na | na | na | na | ferric Luvisol/ Lithosol |
| 13 | Sols minéraux bruts | Sals d'origine nan climatique | Sols d'érosion | Lithiques | Sur quartzite | Lithosol |
| 15 | Sols minéraux bruts | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sols d'érosion | Lithiques | Sur calcaire ou cipolin | Lithosol |
| 16 | Sols minéraux bruts | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sols d'érosian | Lithiques | Sur basalte ou gabbra | Lithosol |
| 17 | Sols minéraux bruts | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sols d'érosion | Lithiques | Sur rhyolite ou trachyte | Lithosol |
| 19, 115, X5 | Association of 19 115 and X5 | no | na | na . | na | Lithosol/humic Gleysol |
| 01 | Sols peu évolués | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sols d'érosion | Rankers lithosoliques | Sals arénacés et rocailleux des régions subhumides | ferralic/chromic Cambisol |
| li2 | Sols peu évolués | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sals d'érasion | Rankers lithosaliques | Sols d'érosion des régions humides | ferralic/chromic Cambisol |
| 113 | Sols peu évolués | Sols d'origine nan climatique | Sols d'érosion | Rankers lithosoliques | Sals humifères des forêts ombrophyles | ferralic/chromic Cambisol |
| 116, X3 | Association of 116 and X3 | na | na | na | na | humic Gleysol/ferralic Cambisol |
| VII | Sols a muli | Sols des pays tropicaux | Sols bruns eutraphes | Peu évolués | Sur cendres volconiques | eutric Cambisol/Andosol |
| VIII2 | Sols a sesquiaxydes | Sols ferrugineux tropicoux | Sols peu au pas lessivés | Non lessivés en fer | Sur matériau régosolique, | |
| | | | | (rouges ou jaunes) | carapace sableuse, dunes | ferric Luvisol |
| VIII4 | Sols a sesquioxydes | Sals ferrugineux trapicaux | Sols peu ou pas lessives | Rouges | Sur raches acides | ferric Luvisol |
| VIII6 | Sols a sesquioxydes | Sols ferralitiques | Sals faiblement ferralitiques | Modal et ferrisalique nan différenciés | Sur roches acides | eutric Nitisol |
| VIII <i>7</i> | Sals a sesquioxydes | Sals ferralitiques | Sals typiques | Rouges | Sur roches acides | haplic/rhodic Ferralsol |
| VIII8 | Sols o sesquioxydes | Sols ferrolitiques | Sals typiques | Rouges | Phase érodée | haplic/rhodic Ferralsol |
| VIII9 | Sols a sesquioxydes | Sals ferralitiques | Sols typiques | Brun-rauge | Sur roches basiques | haplic/rhodic Ferralsol |
| VIII10 | Sols a sesquiaxydes | Sols ferralitiques | Sols typiques | Jaune sur rouge (parfais tendance hydromorphe) | Sur roches acides | xanthic Ferralsol |
| VIII 1 | Sols a sesquioxydes | Sols ferralitiques | Sols lessivés | En colloides (jaunes) | Sur alluvions anciennes | haplic/rhodic Ferralsol |
| VIII12 | Sols a sesquiaxydes | Sols ferralitiques | Sols humifères | Bruns et jaunes | Sur materiau valcaniques ancien | humic Ferralsol |
| VW13 | Sols a sesquioxydes | Sols ferralitiques | Sols humitères | Noirs | Sur roches valcaniques | humiç Ferralsal |
| VIII 1 4 | Sols a sesquioxydes | Sals ferralitiques | Sols indurés concrétionnés ou cuirassés | Jaune/rauge (en,general) | Sur roches diverses ocides | plinthic Ferralsol |
| VIII15 | Sols a sesquioxydes | Sols ferralitiques | Sols indurés concrétiannés ou cuirassés | Rouges ou jaunes | Sur raches basiques | plinthic Ferralsol |
| X1, X2, X3, X4 | Association of X1, X2, X3 and X4 | na | na | na | na | humic Gleysol |

na = not applicable

| Soil mapping unit (Riquier 1968) | Soil class | Soil subclass | . Soil group | Subgroup | Soil type |
|---|---------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| 19 | Sols minéraux bruts | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sols d'apport | Eoliens | Cf: association of soils |
| 115 | Sols peu évolués | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sols d'erosion | Rankers regosoliques | Sols sableux dunaires. Cf. association of soils |
| 116 | Sols peu évolués | Sols d'origine non climatique | Sols d'apport | Modaux (bien drainés | Cf. association of soils |
| VIII3 | Sols a sesquioxydes | Sols ferrugineux tropicaux | Sols peu ou pas lessivés . | Non lessivés en fer (rouges ou jaunes) | Cf. association of soils |
| X1 | Sols hydromorphes | Sols organiques | Sols tourbeux | na | Cf. association of soils |
| X2 | Sols hydromorphes | Sols organiques | Sols semi-tourbeux | na | Cf. association of soils |
| X3 | Sols hydromorphes | Sols minéraux | Sols a gley et pseudogley | na | Cf. association of soils |
| X4 | Sols hydromorphes | Sols minéraux | Sols peu humifères a gley de profonde | na | Cf. association of soils |
| X5 | Sols hydromorphes | Sols minéraux | Sols a mouvement oblique de la nappe | na | Pseudopodzol de nappe. Cf. association of soils |

Table 2.17 Distribution and characteristics of the major soils (FAO-Unesco 1974) in the highlands of Madagascar

| Soil classificatio (FAO-Unesco 1974) Cambisols Ferralsols Gleysols | on Total | area | Area with population density > 175 persons km ⁻² | | Area with population density < 75 persons km ⁻² | | Area with population density < 25 persons km ⁻² | | Area with rainfall in the 5 consecutive wettest months > 800 mm | | Area with altitude < 2400 m | |
|---|----------|------|---|------|--|-----------|--|-------|---|-----|--------------------------------|-------|
| | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%) * | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%) * |
| Cambisols | 6 747 | 10.4 | 345 | 5 | 4 369 | 65 | 3 124 | 46 | 6 351 | 94 | 6 74 7 | 100 |
| Ferralsols | 42 179 | 65.1 | 3 651 | 9 | 28 405 | 67 | 18 421 | 44 | 41 912 | 99 | 42 170 | 100 |
| Gleysols | 1 040 | 1.6 | 423 | 41 | 590 | <i>57</i> | 490 | 47 | 1 031 | 99 | 1 040 | 100 |
| Luvisols | 715 | 1.1 | 0 | 0 | 678 | 95 | 515 | 72 | 596 | 83 | 715 | 100 |
| Nitisols | 2 472 | 3.8 | 0 . | 0 | 2 444 | 99 | 2 3 1 0 | 93 | 648 | 26 | 2 472 | 100 |
| Lithosols | 11 601 | 17.9 | 266 | 2 | 9 564 | 82 | 4 594 | 40 | 11 491 | 99 | 11 580 | 100 |
| Total | 64 754 | | 4 685 | 7 | 46 050 | 71 | 29 454 | 45 | 62 029 | 96 | 64 724 | 100 |
| Error (%) | 0.2 | | 0.1 | | 0.1 | | 0.1 | | 0.2 | | 0.2 | |

^{*} percentage of total area (1 st column) per soil type

Table 2.18 Distribution and characteristics of the soils (Riquier 1968) in the highlands of Madagascar

| Soil mapping unit (Riquier 1968) | Total area | | density | | Area with p density person | < 75 . | Area with p density persons | < 25 | Area with ra 5 consecutive months > | ve wettest | Area wit < 24 | h altitude 00 m |
|-------------------------------------|------------|------|---------|------|----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|------|---|------------|------------------|--------------------|
| | (km²) | (%) | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%)* | (km²) | (%)* |
| 11 | 6 724 | 10.4 | 163 | 2 | 5 025 | 75 | 2 401 | 36 | 6 620 | 98 | 6 707 | 100 |
| " | 12 | 190 | 0.3 | ō | 0 | 190 | 100 | 20 | 11 | 188 | 99 | 190 |
| 100 | 12 | 170 | 0.0 | | _ | | | | | | | |
| 12, VIII3, VIII4 | 492 | 0.8 | 0 | 0 | 492 | 100 | 405 | 82 | 434 | 88 | 492 | 100 |
| 12, VIII3, VIII4 13 | 4 152 | 6.4 | 57 | ì | 3 B67 | 93 | 1 998 | 48 | 4 155 | 100 | 4 155 | 100 |
| 15 | 212 | 0.3 | 0 | ò | 212 | 100 | 92 | 44 | 212 | 100 | 212 | 100 |
| 16 | 82 | 0.1 | Ö | Ö | 82 | 100 | 82 | 100 | 82 | 100 | 82 | 100 |
| 17 | 215 | 0.3 | 46 | 21 | 169 | 79 | 0 | 0 | 215 | 100 | 215 | 100 |
| 17 19, 115, X5 | 18 | 0.0 | 0 | .O | 18 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 18 | 100 | 18 | 100 |
| 19, 113, 73 111 | 255 | 0.4 | Ö | Ö | 255 | 100 | 253 | 99 | 9 | 4 | 255 | 10 |
| 12 | 2 492 | 3.9 | 213 | 9 | 415 | 17 | 309 | 12 | 2 493 | 100 | 2 494 | 10 |
| 13 | 3 536 | 5.5 | 0 | Ó | 3 372 | 95 | 2 487 | 70 | 3 390 | 96 | 3 538 | 100 |
| 116, X3 | 622 | 1.0 | 423 | 68 | 173 | 28 | 123 | 20 | 613 | 99 | 623 | 100 |
| /II | 459 | 0.7 | 132 | 29 | 327 | 71 | 75 | 16 | 459 | 100 | 459 | 10 |
| VIII10 | 6 418 | 9.9 | 0 | 0 | 5 552 | 87 | 3 468 | 54 | 6 272 | 98 | 6 423 | 10 |
| VIII 1 1 | 630 | 1.0 | 242 | 38 | 85 | 13 | 31 | 5 | 630 | 100 | 630 | 10 |
| YIII 1 7 YIII 1 2 | 1 079 | 1.7 | 220 | 20 | 337 | 31 | 59 | 6 | 1 080 | 100 | 1 080 | 100 |
| YIII 1 3 | 265 | 0.4 | 44 | 17 | 96 | 36 | 9 | 3 | 265 | 100 | 257 | 9 |
| YIII 1 4 | 4 297 | 6.6 | 0 | 0 | 3 821 | 89 | 2 971 | 69 | 4 300 | 100 | 4 300 | 10 |
| VIII 1 5 | 553 | 0.9 | Ö | Ö | 392 | 71 | 392 | 71 | 554 | 100 | 554 | 10 |
| VIII2 | 14 | 0.0 | Ö | Ö | 14 | 100 | 14 | 100 | 14 | 100 | 14 | 10 |
| VIII4 | 208 | 0.3 | Ö | Ö | 171 | 82 | 97 | 46 | 149 | 71 | 209 | 10 |
| VIII6 | 2 471 | 3.8 | Ö | ŏ | 2 444 | 99 | 2 310 | 93 | 648 | 26 | 2 472 | . 10 |
| VIIIZ | 7 727 | 11.9 | 216 | 3 | 5 693 | 74 | 3 302 | 43 | 7617 | 99 | 7 733 | 10 |
| VIII8 | 19 482 | 30.1 | 2 542 | 13 | 11 854 | 61 | 7 812 | 40 | 19 497 | 100 | 19 497 | 10 |
| VIII9 | 1 695 | 2.6 | 387 | 23 | 574 | 34 | 377 | 22 | 1 696 | 100 | 1 696 | 10 |
| X1, X2, X3, X4 | 417 | 0.6 | 0 | 0 | 417 | 100 | 367 | 88 | 417 | 100 | 417 | 10 |
| Total | 64 704 | 0.5 | 4 685 | - | 46 050 | | 29 454 | | 62 029 | | 64 724 | |
| Error (%) | 0.3 | | 0.1 | | 0.1 | | 0.1 | | 0.2 | | 0.2 | |

^{*} percentage of total area (1st column) per soil type

1:1 000 000, their extent may be considerably larger than indicated here. Gleysols, also characterized as bas-fonds, are formed from unconsolidated, alluvial deposits and show hydromorphic characteristics. They have a high spatial variability that is visible from both topsoils and crop stands. As rivers mostly follow fissures and faults, there is a mixture of parent materials in deep alluvia, giving soils different properties over short distances. Their characterization is currently directed by topsoil organic matter content (Roche 1991, PEM/FAO 1992). Major soils and their distribution are given, according to both the FAO classification system (table 2.17 and map 9) and the French system (table 2.18). It is also shown that 41% of the Gleysols are occupied by more than 175 persons km⁻², whereas only 7% of the highlands have such a population density. Soils that could potentially accommodate more people are Nitisols, of which 93% support less than 25 persons km⁻².

Land use. The most important food crops in the highlands are rice (Oryza sativa), cassava (Manihot esculenta), maize (Zea mays), field bean (Phaseolus vulgaris), sweet potato (Ipomoea batatas), potato (Solanum tuberosum), vegetables and fruits (table 2.9). The main export product is coffee (Coffea spp.). Land use in Madagascar is poorly surveyed, with only a 1:4 000 000 map in the Atlas of Madagascar. Approximately 47% of the total land area is cultivated, of which 51% is irrigated. Indeed, Madagascar has the 2nd largest area of irrigated crops in the eastern African region after the Sudan (Weijenberg and others 1995). About 21% of the land is covered by forest.

2.1.6 Uganda

Climate and altitude. Jameson and McCallum (1970) indicated that most of Uganda receives between 1015 and 1525 mm of rainfall each year, but the Lake Victoria region and the mountains of Bufumbira, Ruwenzori and Elgon receive higher amounts of over 2000 mm. The troughs near lakes Edward, George and Albert receive less than 1015 mm of rainfall while the arid northeastern part of the country receives less than 510 mm per year. The country is basin shaped, with mountains forming a rim around a central plateau. Altitude varies from below 1000 metres in the Rift Valley areas in the northwest to above 3000 m in the southwest and Mt Elgon in the east. The Uganda Agricul-

tural Task Force (anonymous 1987) made a classification with 4 very broad classes of the agroclimatic zones of Uganda: (1) high-altitude zone, (2) pastoral dry to semi-arid rangelands zone, (3) northern and eastern short-grasslands zone, and (4) southern and western tall-grasslands zone. The 'highlands' in the present study coincide with the high-altitude zone (Kigezi, Sebei, some parts of Ankole, West Nile, Toro and Mbale) and the southern and western tall-grasslands zone (Kampala, Mbarara and Jinja).

Soils. Much of Uganda is situated on a raised plateau between the western and eastern African rifts. Resource inventories were started in 1933 by Martin, and the results are in the Provisional soil map of East Africa compiled by Milne (1935b). Between 1935 and 1954 several attempts were made to improve the first map. The first detailed countrywide resource inventories were carried out between 1955 and 1960. The soil surveys were presented in 6 'memoirs': (1) The introduction to the soils of the Uganda Protectorate (Chenery 1960), (2) The soils of the Eastern Province of Uganda (Ollier and Harrop 1959), (3) The soils of the Northern Province, Uganda (Ollier 1959), (4) The soils and land use of Buganda (Radwanski 1960), (5) The soils of Karamoja District, Northern Province of Uganda (Wilson 1959), and (6) The soils of the Western Province of Uganda (Harrop 1960). Memoir 1 (Chenery 1960) shows 138 soil units and their distribution mapped on a scale of 1:500 000. Soil maps attached to the memoirs are in black and white at a scale of 1:500 000, which were later revised to more detailed coloured maps at 1:250 000, adding up to 17 mapsheets. Units on the maps are soil series or soil associations and complexes. It was envisaged that the reconnaissance surveys were followed by detailed surveys of selected areas and further in-depth pedological studies, which, however did not happen.

According to FAO-Unesco (1974) the major soil orders in the highlands are Ferralsols in the Lake Victoria Crescent, and Andosols, Lithosols and Nitosols in the southwestern highlands and the Mt Elgon region. Although soil surveys in Uganda had a head start compared with those in other countries in east and southern Africa, no national exploratory survey was carried out after the work in the 50s and 60s. The need for such a survey was recognized (FAO/UNEP 1992) but so far no funding has been obtained. Yost and Eswaran (1990) attempted to classify the soils of the 18 geomorphic units

recognized by Harrop (1970) according to the USDA (United States Department of Agriculture) system but found that the information is in fact insufficient in detail. The authors concur that Uganda serves as a historical source of soils data, since some of the earliest and best information on soils of the tropics emerged from here through the works of Milne, Ollier and others. Milne (1935a and 1935b) developed his catena concept during his work in the eastern Africa region. Yost and Eswaran (1990) further assessed the soil, landscape, climate, vegetation and water resources of Uganda and established the major land resources areas of Uganda.

From the early 1970s onwards detailed soil investigations have been carried out on request for development projects, individuals and government institutions. Institutions covered since the early 1970s are listed in table 2.19.

So far, Ugandan soils have not been classified nationwide according to FAO-Unesco (1974). Therefore, it has not been possible to present a table in this study that shows the distribution of soils in the highlands of Uganda, as was done for Ethiopia (table 2.8), Kenya (table 2.13) and Madagascar (table 2.17).

Land use. A land-use and land-cover classification (consisting of 13 classes) has just been developed by the National Biomass Study (NBS). Maps at a scale of 1:50 000 were developed based on the interpretation of SPOT XS satellite images. A total of 314 map sheets, covering the whole country, is available in paper and digital format. The distribution of land use and land cover is shown in table 2.20.

Farming systems in Uganda exhibit a variability depending on population density, rainfall pattern and elevation. Farmers show

Table 2.19 Soil surveys in Uganda* at reconnaissance and detailed level

| Title/area | Year | Scale |
|--|--------------|-------------|
| Soil map of Uganda (Atlas of Uganda) | 1962 | 1:1 500 000 |
| Soil map of Uganda (5 sheets, black and white) | 1960 | 1:500 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Arua | 1961 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Kitgum | 1959 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Kaabong | 1959 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Pakwach | 1961. | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Gulu | 1959 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Aloi | 1960 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Moroto | 1960 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Hoima | 1965 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Masindi | 1968 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Mbale | 1970 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Kapenguria | 1961 | 1:250 000- |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Fort Portal | 1965 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Kampala | 1961 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Jinja | 1971 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Mbarara | 1961 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Masaka | 1960 | 1:250 000 |
| Colour soil map of Uganda, sheet Kabale | 1960 | 1:250 000 |
| Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute | 1973/1988 | 1:2 500 |
| Serere Agricultural Research Institute | 1971 | 1:2 500 |
| Namulonge Agricultural Research Institute | 1975/1988 | 1:2 500 |
| Kabanyolo (MUARIK) | 1988 | 1:2 500 |
| Mityana D.F.I. | 1 <i>975</i> | 1:2 500 |
| Kamenyamiggo D.F.I. | 1 <i>975</i> | 1:2 500 |
| Mukono D.F.I. | 1976 | 1:2 500 |
| Kiige Citrus Plantation | 1976 | 1:2 500 |
| Bukalasa | 1 <i>977</i> | 1:2 500 |
| Mpigi D.F.I. | 1978 | 1:2 500 |
| Kisindi (Uganda Seed Project Farm) | 1985 | 1:2 500 |
| Mubuku Grain Legume Project Farm | 1990 | 1:2 500 |
| Kalengyere Highlands Centre | 1992 | 1:2 500 |
| Kachwekano D.F.I. | 1992 | 1:2 500 |

^{*} excluding detailed soil maps from Makerere University

Table 2.20 Land use in Uganda

| Land use/cover | Area (km²) | Area (% of total land) | Area (% of total) |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Deciduous plantation | 193 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Coniferous plantation | 185 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| THF-fully stocked | 5 743 | 2.8 | 2.4 |
| THF-depleted/ encroached | 2 836 | 1.4 | 1.1 |
| Woodland | 40 991 | . 20.0 | 16.9 |
| Bush | 14 240 | 6.9 | 5.9 |
| Grassland | 50 822 | 24.7 | 21.0 |
| Wetlands | 4 872 | 2.4 | 2.0 |
| Small-scale farmland | 84 514 | 41.1 | 34.9 |
| Uniform, large-scale farmland | 616 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| Built-up areas | 362 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| Impediments (bare rock) | 39 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Total land area | 205 414 | 100 | 84.8 |
| Open water | 36 906 | | 15.2 |
| Total area | 242 320 | | 100 - |
| | | | |

Source: National Biomass Study (unpublished data)

themselves to be highly responsive to changes in circumstances, reacting rapidly to external stimuli by adapting their farming systems, particularly as far as cash cropping is concerned. Uganda is a country of small farms with the average farm family managing about 2.5 to 3.0 ha, on which the majority of food crops is produced. High- and medium-potential farming areas have been identified in central, southern and western Uganda and in the Busoga/Bukedi areas of eastern Uganda. The highly productive Lake Victoria Crescent is a major supplier of food for the domestic and export markets, while horticulture is a fast growing sector in this region.

The IGADD study (Van Velthuizen and Verelst 1995), in which crop production system zones have been defined, generally corresponds with earlier work by the Agricultural Task Force (anonymous 1987) and Djimde and Hoekstra (1988). Around Lake Victoria, land use is dominated by banana cultivation, classified as the banana-coffee-maize zone (Van Velthuizen and Verelst 1995), while the Mbarara area is classified as the banana-field bean-maize zone. The area north of Jinja has fewer bananas (finger millet-cassava-maize zone). In the higher altitude zones (Mt Elgon and the southwestern highlands) very diverse systems are found. Around Mt Elgon, coffee is produced (coffee-banana-cassava and banana-maizecoffee zones) but in the southwestern highlands it is fairly absent (sorghum-field beansweet potato zone).

2.2 Translation of basic attributes into MISP indicators

2.2.1 Definitions of soil productivity indicators

Based on the principles of the Fertility Capability Classification (Sanchez and others 1982), indicators of soil productivity are now attached to the spatially correlated information that was collected and discussed in the previous sections. Group discussions and knowledge about the extent of the available information allowed the authors to list the following soil

productivity indicators (SPIS):

- organic C content
- N stocks
- N-leaching potential
- NO₃ accumulation at depth
- gaseous losses (denitrification, ammonia volatilization, and so forth)
- P stocks
- 'available' P
- potential P fixation
- potential nutrient supply (N and P)
- acidity
- nutrient balance
- rootable s, il depth
- relief (slope gradient, slope length and S x L)
- soil erodibility

Some SPIS do not follow from standard laboratory analysis and need to be determined in a different way. Based on the knowledge of the available pedon data of the 4 countries, it was found that Al was not determined in most cases. For organic C, N stocks, P stocks, 'available' P, acidity, rootable soil depth and relief, basic data were available in all countries at a level that allows classification. For the indicator 'potential nutrient supply' (Janssen and others 1990, Smaling and Janssen 1993), so-called (pedo)transfer functions were applied. These are regression equations, empirically explaining the

'difficult-to-measure' property as a function of independent, related properties that are easy to measure. For P fixation and leaching, classes were established based on existing transfer functions that were all that could be used in some cases because of lack of data. Although erodibility has extensively been described by the Universal Soil Loss Equation (Wischmeier and Smith 1978), insufficient data was found in the 4 countries. Therefore, classes were developed according to the FAO-Unesco (1974) classification system as was done in a case study for Kenya (Kassam and others 1991). Nutrient depletion has been studied at the supra-national level (Stoorvogel and Smaling 1990) using land/water classes. Gaseous losses can potentially form a major loss mechanism in highland systems, but it is hard to describe the processes quantitatively, let alone in a spatially correlated way. Therefore, gaseous losses have not been used as an SPI in this study. This also applies for NO, accumulation at depth. This process has not been studied to a large extent so far and no transfer function is available that describes under what circumstances NO, accumulation occurs.

Organic C content. The organic matter content of the soil influences many soil properties, including (1) the capacity to supply plant nutrients, (2) infiltration and retention of water, (3) the degree of aggregation and overall structure that affect air and water relationships, (4) cation-exchange capacity and (5) soil colour. Most laboratories do not determine organic matter in their standard analysis but refer to

the determination of organic carbon. Page and others (1982) indicate that to get an estimation of the organic matter content of the soil, organic carbon multiplied by a factor of 2 is universally most accepted. The method used in most laboratories in eastern Africa is the wet combustion method of Walkley and Black (1934).

N stocks. The main form of N taken up by plants is NO₃. However, as NO₃ is very dynamic, its suitability as an SPI is not high. Therefore total N is taken as SPI at the present scale, providing an indication of the N stocks in the soil. Laboratories that do not determine 'total N' use a C:N ratio of 10 to determine N stocks. The Kjeldahl method is the one used in most laboratories in eastern Africa.

N-leaching potential. Measuring N leaching is time consuming, and requires monitoring sessions with porous cups or lysimeters. Hence, researchers developed 'transfer functions' as an alternative using field data on N leaching. Transfer functions for N leaching in sub-Saharan Africa were developed by Stoorvogel and others (1993) and Smaling and others (1993) (table 2.21). Based on these functions, a rating system has been established for this study (table 2.22). For instance, if total N > 1.5 g kg⁻¹ a rating of 1 is given. The final rating is determined by adding all individual parameter ratings. The N-leaching potential is then classified high at a final rating of 4-5, moderate at 2-3 and low at 0-1. We realize the limitations of this approach. Yet the method described gives an indication that is in line with the scale of the present study.

Table 2.21 Equations to estimate N leaching from the topsoil (20 cm) in the highlands of Kenya

| Equation | Criterion | Equation |
|---|---------------------------------|----------|
| $LN = (2.1 * 10^{2} * P - 3.9) * 0.2 * N_{iot} * M * b_{rd}$ $LN = (1.4 * 10^{2} * P - 0.71) * 0.2 * N_{iot} * M * b_{rd}$ | % clay £ 35 35 < % clay < 55 | 2.2.1 |
| $LN = (1.4*\ 10^{.2}*\ P - 0.71)*\ 0.2*\ N_{lot}*\ M*^{b}r_{d}$ $LN = (7.1*\ 10^{.2}*\ P - 5.4)*\ 0.2*\ N_{lot}*\ M*^{b}r_{d}$ | % clay ≥ 55 | 2.2.3 |

LN: N leached (kg ha⁻¹); P: annual precipitation (mm); N_{ioj}: total N (g kg⁻¹); M: annual mineralization rate {%}; br_g: dry bulk density (g cm⁻³)
Source: Smaling and others (1993)

Table 2.22 Rating table for an estimation of N leaching potential in the highlands of Kenya

| | Parameter | Rating = 0 |
|--|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Rating = 1 | - | |
| Total N (g kg-1) | 0 – 1.5 | > 1.5 |
| Clay (%) | > 45 | 0-45 |
| ^b r _a (kg cm ⁻³) | 0–1.2 | > 1.2 |
| Rainfall in the 5 consecutive wettest months (mm) | 400–800 | > 800 |
| Altitude (m) | 2700-3300 | 1200 – 2 7 00 |

NO, accumulation at depth. NO, accumulation at depth is commonly known in western Europe as a result of overfertilization, but bulges of NO, were also reported in Uganda in the 1950s and 1960s (Griffith 1951, Mills 1953a, Simpson 1961, Stephens 1962). They can potentially be exploited and may in places be spis of importance. Around Maseno in western Kenya, a high accumulation of NO3 in the subsoil was found (Hartemink and others 1996). One of the main causes of this accumulation is a low uptake of nitrogen by crops, caused by either low P levels or striga incidence or both. Chemical soil characteristics that promote NO₃ accumulation in the subsoil (Roland Buresh, personal communication) are (1) kaolinite in the subsoil, (2) a deeply weathered soil, (3) high organic C content and (4) anion sorption (low pH and the presence of Fe,O₂). Important climatic characteristics are high rainfall and temperatures that are not too low. Such climatic conditions promote mineralization and therefore can potentially cause a build-up of NO₃. Given the initial stages of revival of this type of research, we have not been able to classify soils that could potentially build up NO, in the subsoil. An objective of PhD research by G. Shepherd at ICRAF is to develop boundary conditions under which NO₃ accumulation could take place. In this report the deep accumulation of NO, is just mentioned as a potential spi, which could be mapped.

Gaseous losses. In the humid tropics denitrification is the main mechanism of gaseous N loss. Most measurements have been carried out under artificial conditions, alongside lots of estimates (Hoffmann and Pagel 1979). The factors governing the process of denitrification are well known. Apart from the presence of NO, the presence of readily decomposable organic matter as an energy source, the absence of oxygen, and temperatures > 10°C are needed for denitrification to take place at a significant rate. Field data for transfer functions on denitrification in the highlands are very scanty (Lensi and others 1992, Dubey and Fox 1974). Therefore, denitrification is not quantified here as an SPI, although its importance is recognized. The same holds for other gaseous losses from highland soils.

P stocks. P occurs in the soil in both organic and inorganic forms. In depleted tropical soils, organic P almost corresponds with total P. In terms of availability for plant uptake, P can be (1)

inert or highly stable, (2) stable, or (3) labile. These 3 forms together present total P, which is used as an SPI. Other phosphorus SPIS, 'available' P and potential P fixation, are described below.

'Available' P. Labile or readily available P is determined by an array of extraction techniques, and there has been a lot of confusion in the past as to which one best describes real availability. Unfortunately for the present study, Uganda used the Truog (1930) method, Ethiopia and Madagascar the Olsen method (Olsen and others 1954), and Kenya the Mehlich method. Data on 'available' P are also highly variable, making it an unreliable SPI with a poor predictive value.

Potential P fixation. In the east African highlands, research on the P-fixing status of soils is scarce. Measurement of P sorption (Fox and Kamprath 1970) is not done routinely in the eastern African laboratories. In general, soils that have a capacity to fix P have a high Fe₂O₃ content, a high clay content and a red colour. As there are no data on Fe₂O₃ content in the east African highlands, clay content and colour will be used to identify potentially P-fixing soils. Next, in the east African highlands, P is strongly fixed in Andosols and soils of the andic subgroup. Therefore the criteria for the SPI are as follows:

- highly P-fixing soils: Andosols (FAO-Unesco 1974)
- moderately P-fixing soils: soils with a percentage of clay > 35 and dominant Munsell 5YR and redder
- low to non P-fixing soils: other soils

Potential supply of N and P. With the QUEFTS model (quantitative evaluation of tropical soil fertility; Janssen and others 1990) maize yields are calculated, based on several soil properties. During model development, the following transfer function was developed for the potential supply of N in the topsoil (eq. 2.2.1):

$$SN \text{ (kg ha}^{-1}) = 17 * (pH-H2O - 3)* total N (g kg^{-1})$$

Eq. 2.2.1

The transfer function is valid only between the following boundary conditions: (1) pH- H_2O : 4.5–7.0, (2) well-drained deeply rootable soil, and (3) total N < 7 g kg⁻¹.

Because data on P-Olsen were scarce, the potential supply of P in the topsoil was calculated with the transfer function from the cali-

brated QUEFTS model (Smaling and Janssen 1993; eq. 2.2.2).

$$SP \text{ (kg ha}^{-1}\text{)} = (1 - 0.25 * (pH-H2O - 6.7)^2)$$

(0.0375 * total P + 0.45 * org C) Eq. 2.2.2

total P in mg kg-1; org C in g kg-1

Acidity. Soil acidity problems are associated with pH levels lower than 5.5 and high levels of exchangeable aluminium in the soil (Sanchez 1976). In the absence of sufficient data on Al saturation of the exchange complex, pH classes were used, supplemented by a classification based on cation-exchange capacity that shows how well the soil can buffer acidity. The classification is presented in table 2.23.

Nutrient balance. In a study carried out for 38 sub-Saharan countries (Stoorvogel and Smaling 1990), nutrient balance was calculated for land and water classes. This spi constitutes an aggregation of a series of input and output processes. When determining the nutrient balance, there is mostly a series of primary data (crop yields, use of manure and fertilizer, crop residues), and there are secondary data. The latter are often calculated on the basis of transfer functions, some of which have been used as individual SPIS (leaching, gaseous losses, erosion hazard). The nutrient balance study by Stoorvogel and Smaling (1990) could not be used in combination with the country databases as the nutrient balance database was not georeferenced to a sufficiently detailed level. However, in sec. 3 the results of the study are given for each country.

Rootable soil depth. Rootable soil depth clearly is an important SPI. For the present study, the following generally used classification is observed: shallow (< 25 cm), moderately shallow (25–50 cm), moderately deep (50–100 cm), deep (100–150 cm) and very deep (> 150 cm).

Relief. Slope gradient (%) and slope length (m) are important factors determining slope processes such as runoff and water erosion. Both factors are used in the Universal Soil Loss Equation, as well as in other erosion models. The factors S and L are defined in eq. 2.2.4 and 2.2.5 according to Mitchell and Brubenzer (1980).

$$S = (0.43 + 0.30 * s + 0.043 * s^2)/6.613$$
 Eq. 2.2.4

where s = slope gradient (%).

$$L = (d/22.13)$$
 Eq. 2.2.5

where d = slope length (m)

Soil erodibility. The erodibility factor (K) of the Universal Soil Loss Equation is derived from soil texture, organic matter content, soil structure and permeability (Mitchell and Brubenzer 1980). The nomograph, however, tends to overestimate the K factor for east African soils, as many deep volcanic soils showed very stable microaggregation (Ahn 1977). In Ethiopia, Madagascar and Uganda the data necessary to calculate the K factor were not available. In a case study for Kenya, Kassam and others (1991) developed a ranking of soils orders according to their susceptibility to productivity loss with loss of topsoil. This ranking is used in the present study (table 2.24).

2.2.2 Collection of country-specific pedon data

Ethiopia. Although no countrywide pedon database was available for this study, we did have access to soils data published in Geomorphology and Soils (UNDP/FAO 1984a). The legend of the map, however, allows the calculation of only 7 SPIS: (1) organic C content, (2) available P (P-Olsen), (3) potential P fixation, (4) acidity, (5)

Table 2.23 Class specifications for the acidity soil productivity indicator in the highlands of East Africa

| Class | Description | pH-H ₂ O | CEC at pH $-H_2O$ 7.0 (mmol kg $^{-1}$) |
|-----------|--|---------------------|--|
| 1 | Acid soils with a high buffering capacity | < 5.5 | > 160 |
| 11 | Acid soils with a low buffering capacity | < 5.5 | ≤ 160 |
| | Moderately acid soils with a high buffering capacity | 5.5-6.0 | - > 160 |
| IV | Moderately acid soils with a low buffering capacity | 5.5-6.0 | ≤ 160 |
| ٧ | Non-acid soils | > 6.0 | _ |

Table 2.24 Ranking of soils for soil erodibility

| High erodibility | Intermediate erodibility | low erodibility |
|--|---|--|
| Eutric and dystric Nitosol Ferralic Cambisols Ferralsols, except humic Ferralsols Lithosols Planosols Rendzinas Solonchaks Solonetz | Acrisols, except humic Acrisol Cambisols, except ferralic Cambisols Gleysols Greyzems humic Acrisols humic Ferralsols Kastanozems Luvisols mollic and humic Nitosols Nitosols Phaeozems Regosols vitric Andosols Xerosols Yermosols | Arenosols Chernozems Fluvisols Histosols humic and mollic Andosols Vertisols |

Source: adapted from Kassam and others (1991)

rootable soil depth, (6) slope and (7) soil erodibility. The SPIS were calculated for each land facet per mapping unit. A large extent of Ethiopia is covered by Lithosols (14.2%; table 2.8). The only parameter that is presented in the legend for this soil order is slope. Hence, gaps on the SPI maps can be expected where Lithosols make out the predominant land facet. Given the data availability, ratings could be developed for the following parameters: organic C content, P-Olsen, potential fixation, soil depth and slope. The classes and their limits are shown in table 2.25, and the soil-specific average rankings in table 2.26.

Kenya. With the relatively ample data available for Kenya (Exploratory Soil Map, KENSOTER, KSS archives), it was possible to calculate 11 SPIS: (1) organic C content, (2) N stocks, (3) N-leaching potential, (4) P stocks, (5) available P (P-Mehlich), (6) potential P fixation, (7) potential nutrient supply (N and P), (8) acidity, (9) rootable soil depth, (10) slope characteristics and (11) soil erodibility. The classes and their

limits are shown in table 2.27 and the soil-specific average rankings in table 2.28.

Madagascar. Pedon data were not available in a readily accessible database. However, as there are not many soil orders in the highlands, it was possible to use a number of suitable 'representative' pedons from more detailed surveys than the Riquier survey of 1968. These pedons could not, however, be referenced to Riquier's map. With use of the pedon descriptions, including their French classification, the legend of the soil map (table 2.15) and Oldeman (1992), it was possible to group the pedons into 5 main orders. Problems occurring with respect to the pedons from Madagascar were (1) inconsistent classification. (2) inconsistent X and Y coordinates, and (3) incomplete pedons. As the pedons could not be georeferenced in the GIS database, it was not possible to add attributes to the digitized soil map. Therefore, it was decided to present average values for soil characteristics for the soil orders for which pedons were available (table 2.29).

Table 2.25 Rating table for soil productivity indicators in the highlands of Ethiopia

| Rating | Organic C (g kg ⁻¹) | P-Olsen (mg kg ⁻¹) | P-fixation class | Depth (cm) | Slope (%) |
|--------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1 | 0-5 | 0–5 | low to non | < 25 | 0-2 |
| 2 | 5-10 | 5-10 | moderately | 25-50 | 2–8 |
| 3 | 10-15 | 10-15 | highly | 50-100 | 8–16 |
| 4 | 15-50 | 15-25 | na ' | 100-150 | 16-30 |
| 5 | > 50 | na | na | > 150 | 30-50 |
| 6 | na | na | na | na | > 50 |

na = not applicable

Table 2.26 Area-specific rating for soil productivity indicators for the major soils in the highlands of Ethiopia

| Soil classification (FAO-Unesco 1974) | Organic C | P-Olsen | P fixation | Depth | Slope |
|--|-----------|---------|------------|-------|-------|
| Acrisols | 3.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 4.5 |
| Andosols | 2.9 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 3.7 | 1.6 |
| Arenosols | 1.7 | 2.1 | 1.0 | 2.5 | 3.0 |
| Cambisols | 2.6 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 2.7 | 3.4 |
| Chernozem | 3.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 5.0 | 1.5 |
| Fluvisols | 2.9 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 5.0 | 1.4 |
| Gleysols | 3.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 |
| Histosols | 4.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 |
| Lithosols | nda | nda | 1.0 | nda | 5.4 |
| Luvisols | 2.9 | 1.1 | 1.7 | 3.2 | 3.8 |
| Nitisols | 2.9 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 2.6 |
| Phaeozems | 3.0 | 2.1 | 1.0 | 4.1 | 2.1 |
| Regosols | 2.0 | 1.1 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 3.6 |
| Rendzina | 3.0 | 2.0 | 1.0 | 1.6 | 3.4 |
| Solonchaks | nda | nda | 1.0 | 4.9 | • 1.1 |
| Vertisols | 3.0 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 5.0 | 1.5 |
| Xerosols | 1.2 | 1.8 | 1.0 | 2.5 | 2.3 |

nda = no data available

ot n

Uganda. The 5 memoirs on the soils of Uganda contain 286 soil profiles. These profiles were not classified according to FAO-Unesco (1974), but potentially this could be done. A total of 144 profiles from memoirs 2 (Ollier and Harrop 1959), 3 (Ollier 1959) and 4 (Radwanski 1960) were available at ICRAF in a pedon database format, while 65 selected profiles from memoirs 5 (Wilson 1959) and 6 (Harrop 1960) were entered as part of the present project. These 209 profiles can be used to analyse SPIS for the highlands of Uganda. They are, however, not presented in this report because of time constraints.

2.2.3 Application of soil productivity indicators for the 4 MISP countries

Ethiopia. The extent of the 7 spis for the Ethiopian highlands is presented in table 2.30 and on Ethiopia maps 1–7 (for the major land facet). The area with no data available on Ethiopia map 1 presents the Lithosols that have not been analysed for any parameter other than slope. Assuming that the area with no data available (mainly Lithosols) also has very low available P (P-Olsen < 5 mg kg⁻¹), then the availability of P for the Ethiopian highlands classifies as less than 5 mg kg⁻¹ for 90% of the country (Ethiopia map 2). The highest class of P fixation, in the Ethiopian highlands exclusively Andosols, occupies 1% of the highlands. The location of these can clearly be distinguished in the Rift

Valley on Ethiopia map 3. Soils with a moderate P-fixing potential are in the western highlands. These are mainly Acrisols, Nitosols, a majority of the Luvisols, and some Fluvisols and Cambisols (table 2.26). Ethiopia map 4 shows that the soils in the western highlands (mainly Nitosols and Acrisols) are acid (pH- $H_2O < 5.5$). This is the area that also has high rainfall in the 5 consecutive wettest months (map 1). Soils in the central part of the country with less rainfall in the 5 consecutive wettest months have moderately acidic soils (pH-H₂O 5.5–6.7), while the Andosols and soils in the dry northeast and Harerge highlands are nonacidic. Nearly 50% of the Ethiopian highland soils are deeper than 100 cm (table 2.30), while approximately 19% are shallow (Ethiopia map 5). Lithosols have the steepest slopes (table 2.26), followed by Acrisols, Cambisols, Luvisols, Regosols and Rendzinas. Flat areas (0-2%) cover 8% of the highlands (table 2.30; Ethiopia map 6). The soil erodibility SPI, calculated per soil type (table 2.24), places many soils in the high (41%) and intermediate class (39%; table 2.30 and Ethiopia map 7). The distribution for land facet 1 shows that highly erodible soils are mainly in the west (Acrisols and Nitosols) and northeast (Lithosols), while the least erodible soils are mainly concentrated in the Rift Valley area.

Kenya. The extent of the 11 spis for the Kenyan highlands is presented in table 2.27, and on

Date 2.27 Distribution of soil productivity indicators for the highlands of Kenya

| Organic C co | ntent | | N stocks | | | P stocks | | <i>'.</i> | Available' P | le' P | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------------|----------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Org C (g kg-') | Area (km²) | Area (%) | Total N (g kg-') | Area (km²) | Area (%) | Total P (mg kg-1) | Area (km²) | Area (%) | P-Mehlich (mg kg-1) | Area (km²) | Area (% | | | | |
| 0–5 | 3 562 | 3 | 0-0.5 | 2 350 | . 2 | 0100 | 3 857 | 4 | 0-10 | 9 642 | 9 | | | | |
| 5-10 | 10 948 | 11 | 0.51.0 | 25 139 | 25 | 100-300 | 2 339 | 2 | 10-30 | 10 086 | 10 | | | | |
| 10-30 | 33 862 | 33 | 1.0-3.0 | 17 264 | 1 <i>7</i> | 300-600 | 2 385 | 2 | 30-100 | 13 472 | 13 | | | | |
| > 30 | 12 853 | 13 | > 3.0 | 16 472 | 16 | > 600 | 1311 | P | > 100 | 2 672 | 3 | | | | |
| nda | 40 805 | 40 | nda | 40 808 | 40 | nda | 92 140 | 90 | nda | 66 159 | 65 | | | | |
| Pol | ential P fixation | l | Poten | tial supply of | N | Pot | ential supply o | f P | | Acidity | | | | | |
| Class | Area (km²) | Area (%) | SN (kg ha ⁻¹) | Area (km²) | Area (%) | SP (kg ha-1) | Area (km²) | Area (%) | Class | Area (km²) | Area (% | | | | |
| highly | 9 837 | 10 | 050 | 11 264 | 11 | 0-7.5 | 6 227 | 6 | | 13 252 | 13 | | | | |
| moderately | 33 984 | 33 | 50-100 | 9 709 | 10 | 7.5-15 | 18 142 | 18 | H | 6 330 | 6 | | | | |
| low to non | 20 694 | 20 | 100-200 | 14 531 | 14 | 15-30 | 16 479 | 16 | ## | 18 055 | 18 | | | | |
| nda | 37 517 | 3 <i>7</i> | > 200 | 4 097 | 4 | > 30 | 6 301 | 6 | IV | 4 125 | 4 | | | | |
| | | | nda | 38 7 3 0 | 38 | nda | 41 654 | 41 | ٧ | 18 220 | 18 | | | | |
| | | | ebc | 23 699 | 23 | ebc | 13 228 | 13 | nda | 42 050 | 41 | | | | |
| | | | | | Re | lief | , | | | | | | | | |
| Slope (%) | Area km² |) A | rea (%) | Slope (m) | | Area (km²) | Area (%) | S* Ł [| USLE) A | rea (km²) | Area (%) | | | | |
| 0-5 | 50 973 | | 50 | 0-150 | | 42 483 | 42 | | | 27 91 <i>7</i> | 27 | | | | |
| 5–1 <i>5</i> | 26 246 | | 26 | 150-500 | | 49 191 | 48 | | | 38 272 | 38 | | | | |
| 15-30 | 17 175 | | 1 <i>7</i> | 500-1000 | | 8 <i>7</i> 42 | 9 | 10- | | 22 <i>75</i> 1 | 22 | | | | |
| > 30 | 7 592 | | 7 | > 1000 | | 1 569 | 2 | | | 13 015 | 13 | | | | |
| nda | 83 | | 0 | nda | | 83 | 0 | | ida | 83 | 0 | | | | |
| , , | V leaching pole | | | | able soil de | | | | Soil erodibi | | | | | | |
| Class | Area (km²) | A | rea (%) | Depth (cm) | <i></i> | Area (km²) | Area (%) | Clo | | rea (km²) | Area (%) | | | | |
| high | 4 401 | | 4 | < 30 | | 13 | 0 | hiç | | 34 562 | 34 | | | | |
| moderate | 44 669 | | 44 | 3050 | | 10 440 | 10 | interm | | 43 673 | 41 | | | | |
| low | 8 347 | | 8 | 50100 | | 8 246 | 8 | lo | | 20 915 | 20 | | | | |
| nda | 44 614 | | 44 | 100150 | | 27 228 | 27 | no | a | 2 882 | 3 | | | | |
| | | | | ≥ 150 | | 26 989 | 26 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | nda | | 29 116 | 29 | | | | | | | | |

Table 2.28 Soil characteristics for the major soils of the highlands of Kenya

| Soil classification | | | | _ | | | • | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|----------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------|-----|--------------|------------|-----------|------|
| (fao-Unesco | | 0 | rganic C | (g kg-1) | | | - | Total N (g | kg-1) | | | To | tal P (mg | kg-1) | |
| 1974) | # | αv | min | niax | sd - | # | . av | min | max | sd | # | αv | min | max | sd |
| Acrisols | 20 | 12.1 | 5,6 | 29.0 | 6.1 | 20 | 1.2 | 0.6 | 2.9 | 0.6 | 2 | 90 | 80 | 100 | 10 |
| Andosols 4 1 | 10 | 34.5 | 19.2 | 49.6 | 10.4 | 10 | 3.6 | 1.9 | 6.7 | 1.5 | 3 | 360 | 190 | 555 | 150 |
| Arenosols | 5 | 4.2 | 2.9 | 5.9 | 1.0 | 5 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 3 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 0 |
| Cambisols | 33 | 19.1 | 6.0 | 60.0 | 14.7 | 33 | 2.1 | 0.6 | 9.0 | 2.0 | 11 | 609 | 29 | 1850 | 559 |
| Ferralsols | 14 | 9.9 | 1.4 | 15.8 | 3.9 | 14 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 1. <i>7</i> | 0.4 | 5 | 138 | 16 | 240 | 79 |
| Fluvisols | 10 | 8.1 | 1. <i>7</i> | 29.0 | 8.0 | 10 | 0.8 | 0.2 | 2.9 | 0.8 | 2 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 0 |
| Gleysols | 12 | 24.3 | 3.4 | 60.2 | 16.9 | 12 | 2.5 | 0.3 | 6.5 | 1.9 | 3 | 391 | 52 | 560 | 239 |
| Greyzems | 2 | 34.0 | 28.0 | 40.0 | 6.0 | 2 | 3.4 | 2.8 | 4.0 | 0.6 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Kastanozem | 1 | 196.0 | 196.0 | 196.0 | 0.0 | 1 | 19.6 | 19.6 | 19.6 | 0.0 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Lithosols | 2 | 18.6 | 14.1 | 23.0 | 4.5 | 2 | 2.3 | 2.0 | 2.5 | 0.3 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Luvisols | 26 | 10.1 | 0.3 | 26.0 | 6.6 | 25 | 1.2 | 0.2 | 2.6 | 0.6 | 8 | 317 | 50 | 1300 | 388 |
| Nitisols | 21 | 22.1 | 8.0 | 43.2 | 10.4 | 21 | 2.3 | 0.8 | 5.4 | 1.4 | 1 | 210 | 210 | 210 | 0 |
| Phaeozems | 23 | 25.0 | 11.0 | 50.0 | 10.0 | 23 | 2.6 | 1.0 | 5.2 | 1.2 | 3 | 128 | 85 | 180 | 39 |
| Planosols | 18 | 27.7 | 3.0 | 123.0 | 26.2 | 18 | 2.8 | 0.3 | 9.2 | 2.3 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Regosols | 6 | 7.3 | 0.9 | 26.0 | 8. <i>7</i> | 6 | 0.9 | 0.1 | 3.5 | 1.2 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Solonchaks | 2 | 3.8 | 1.7 | 5.9 | 2.1 | 2 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Solonetzes | 6 | 15 <i>.7</i> | 1.7 | 61.0 | 21.0 | 6 | 1.7 | 0.2 | 6.1 | 2.1 | 1 | 1 <i>7</i> 0 | 170 | 170 | 0 |
| Vertisols | 18 | 12.2 | 1.2 | 26.3 | 6.2 | 18 | 1.3 | 0.1 | 2.6 | 0.6 | 3 | 94 | 24 | 200 | 76 |
| Xerosols | 3 | 2.2 | 1.1 | 3.5 | 1.0 | 3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.1 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| P-Mehlich (mg | kg-1} | | | | | F | otential su | pply of N | , SN (kg l | ha-1) | Po | otential su | pply of P, | SP (kg ho | 2-1) |
| Acrisols | 9 | 20 | 4 | 78 | 23 | 18 | 47.5 | 23.8 | 119.3 | 24.6 | 15 | 8.7 | 2.7 | 26.1 | 6.0 |
| Andosols | 6 | 49 | 26 | 102 | 25 | 7 | 207.9 | 88.1 | 410.0 | 108.0 | 10 | 41.9 | 20.0 | 68.6 | 16.9 |
| Arenosols | 5 | 124 | 20 | 540 | 208 | 3 | 17.3 | 17.3 | 17.3 | 0.0 | 5 | 5.4 | 3.5 | 7.2 | 1.2 |
| Cambisols | 19 | 94 | 0 | 250 | 88 | 15 | 76.1 | 37.4 | 220.2 | 42.1 | 27 | 18.7 | 6.1 | 66.4 | 12.5 |
| Ferralsols | 10 | 11 | 0 | 42 | 11 | 12 | 41.4 | 5.0 | 75.1 | 17.7 | 12 | 10.0 | 0.7 | 20.6 | 5.2 |
| Fluvisols | 5 | 164 | 8 | 246 | 98 | 2 | 33.1 | 23.8 | 42.4 | 9.3 | 6 | 5.5 | 1.6 | 10.1 | 2.6 |
| Gleysols | 10 | 12 | 6 | 24 | 6 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Histosols | 1 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 0 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Lithosols | 1 | 35 | 35 | 35 | 0 | nda | nda | nda | ndá | nda | 1 | 19.6 | 19.6 | 19.6 | 0.0 |
| Luvisols | 14 | 83 | 2 | 252 | <i>7</i> 8 | 15 | 63.6 | 23.8 | 123.8 | 30.9 | 23 | 11.9 | 1.8 | 29.1 | 7.7 |
| Nitisols | 13 | 22 | 2 | 86 | 27 | 20 | 95.5 | 35.4 | 251.4 | 52.3 | 18 | 18.0 | 6.5 | 44.1 | 10.3 |
| Phaeozems | 10 | 15 | 4 | 41 | 11 | 1 <i>7</i> | 117.6 | 57. 8 | 238.7 | 48.4 | 21 | 22.3 | 8.9 | 48.4 | 10.7 |

| , |
|---|
| |
| |
| |
| |

| Soil classification | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|----|---------------|----------|----------|------|-----|---------------------|-----------|-------|-----------|------------|------|-----------|-------|-------|
| (FAO-Unesco | | 0 | rganic C | (g kg-1) | | | Te | otal N (g | kg-1) | | | To | tal P (mg | kg-1) | |
| 1974) | # | av | min | max | sd | # | av | min | max | sd | # | av | min | max | sd |
| Planosols | 11 | 14 | 4 | 29 | 9 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | 2 | 14.9 | 13.6 | 16.2 | 1.3 |
| R eg osols | 3 | 18 | 3 | 47 | 21 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | 3 | 2.9 | 0.8 | 5.9 | 2.2 |
| Solonchaks | 1 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 0 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Solonetzes | 4 | 88 | 22 | 250 | 94 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Vertisols | 13 | 40 | 0 | 150 | 49 | 1 | 103.4 | 103.4 | 103.4 | 0.0 | 3 | 22.8 | 17.6 | 33.2 | 7.4 |
| Xerosols | 3 | 28 | 7 | 43 | 15 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda |
| Acrisols | 26 | 6.6 | · 1 | 20 | 4.8 | 26 | 321 | 50 | 1500 | 389 | 26 | 11.0 | 0.8 | 79.3 | 20.3 |
| Andosols | 17 | 12.9 | } | 55 | 14.5 | 17 | 276 | 100 | 1000 | 204 | 1 <i>7</i> | 45.5 | 1.6 | 502.4 | 118.0 |
| Arenosols | 8 | 7.5 | 1 | 20 | 6.2 | 8 | 188 | 50 | 500 | 127 | 8 | 5.9 | 2.3 | 24.3 | 7.0 |
| Cambisols | 57 | 8.4 | 1 | 45 | 9.7 | 57 | 373 | 100 | 1000 | 330 | · 57 | 16.2 | 0.8 | 143.8 | 28.8 |
| Chernozem | 2 | 1.5 | 1 | 2 | 0.5 | 2 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 0 | 2 | 2.0 | 1.6 | 2.4 | 0.4 |
| Ferralsols | 21 | 5.6 | 1 | 20 | 6.0 | 21 | 257 | 100 | 1000 | 248 | 21 | 5.8 | 0.5 | 24.3 | 7.2 |
| Fluvisols | 13 | 1.5 | 0 | 5 | 1.2 | 13 | 358 | . 100 | 1000 | 291 | 13 | 2.3 | 0.5 | 8.1 | 1.9 |
| Gleysols | 13 | 2.1 | 0 | 5 | 1.8 | 13 | 542 | 50 | 1000 | 437 | 13 | 4.1 | 0.2 | 11.8 | 3.9 |
| Greyzems | 3 | 2.0 | 1 | 3 | 0.8 | 3 | 500 | 200 | 1000 | 356 | 3 | 3.4 | 2.3 | 5.4 | 1.4 |
| Histosols | 2 | 15.5 | 1 | 30 | 14.5 | 2 | 125 | 100 | 150 | 25 | 2 | 25.0 | 0.5 | 49.5 | 24.5 |
| Kaslanozems | 1 | 10.0 | 10 | 10 | 0.0 | 1 | 150 | 150 | 150 | 0 | ì | 8.0 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 |
| Lithosols | 10 | 1 <i>7</i> .8 | 1 | 40 | 11.3 | 10 | 200 | 50 | 1000 | 285 | 10 | 12.8 | 4.7 | 32.8 | 9.6 |
| Luvisols | 39 | 5.3 | 1 | 20 | 4.9 | 39 | 351 | 100 | 1500 | 355 | 39 | 5.6 | 1.1 | 24.3 | 5.3 |
| Nilisols | 31 | 9.1 | 1 | 30 | 6.8 | 31 | 242 | 100 | 1000 | 219 | 31 | 10.2 | 1.6 | 33.5 | 9.7 |
| Phaeozems | 39 | 7.4 | 1 | 35 | 7.6 | 39 | 307 | 100 | 1000 | 247 | 39 | 12.1 | 0.8 | 130.8 | 23.2 |
| Planosols | 28 | 3.0 | 0 | 20 | 3.6 | 28 | 457 | 50 | 2000 | 452 | 28 | 4.5 | 0.5 | 24.3 | 5.0 |
| Regosols | 8 | 12.4 | 3 | 40 | 12.5 | 8 - | 288 | 100 | 500 | 117 | 8 | 27.1 | 1.2 | 110.5 | 35.2 |
| Rendzina | 1 | 10 | 1 | 1 | 0.0 | . 1 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 0 | 1 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 0.0 |
| Solonchaks | 5 | 14 | 1 | 3 | 0.8 | 5 | 420 | 100 | 1000 | 319 | 5 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 5.4 | 1.6 |
| Solonetzes | 10 | 15 | 0 | 2 | 0.7 | 10 | 7 0 5 | 250 | 3000 | 792 | 10 | 3.7 | 2.0 | 9.5 | 2.2 |
| Vertisols | 26 | 1.5 | 0 | 5 | 1.3 | 26 | 562 | 100 | 1000 | 357 | 26 | 3.6 | 0.5 | 8.1 | 2.4 |
| Xerosols | 4 | 2.5 | 1 | 3 | 0.9 | 4 | 325 | 200 | 400 | <i>75</i> | 4 | 3.2 | 2.2 | 4.1 | 0.9 |

^{# =} profile counts; av = average; min = minimum; max = maximum; sd = standard deviation; nda ≈ no data available

Table 2.29 Average soil characteristics for the major soils of the highlands of Madagascar

| Soil classificatio (FAO-Unesco 1974) | n Pedons (no.) | Organic C (g kg-1) | total N (g kg-1) | P-Olsen (mg kg-1) | Potential supply OF N, SN (kg ha ⁻¹) | Potential supply of P, SP (kg ha ⁻¹) | P-fixation | Acidity class | Soil Erodibility class |
|--|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| Andosol | 1 | 67.1 | 4.3 | 50 | 219.3 | 8. <i>7</i> | highly | ٧ | low |
| Cambisols | 2 | 27.8 | 2.7 | 1 <i>7</i> | 127.9 | 31.0 | moderately | IV, V | intermediate |
| Ferralsols | 18 | 25.1 | 1.8 | 26 | 58.4 , | 12.5 | moderately (56%) low to non (44%) | II (72%) | high |
| Gleysols | 7 | 52.3 | 4.3 | 35 | ebc | ebc | low ' | I, II | intermediate |
| Nitisol | 1 | 25.8 | 2.2 | 1 <i>7</i> | ebc | ebc | low | il . | high |

ebc = exeeds boundary conditions

Table 2.30 Distribution of soil productivity indicators for the highlands of Ethiopia

| | Organic C con | tent | | 'Available' P | | Po | otential P fixation | 1 | | . Acidity | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
| Org C (g kg ⁻¹) | Area (km²) | Area (%) | P-Olsen (mg kg ⁻¹) | Area (km²) | Area (%) | Class | Area (km²) | Area (%) | Class | Area (km²) | 'Area (%) |
| 0–5 | 4123 | 1 | 0-5 | 321 533 | | | 5 7 35 | 1 | 1 | 1 107 293 | |
| 5-15 | 55 249 | 12 | 5-10 | 32 <i>7</i> 90 | | | 164 336 | 36 | ll | 1214 | 0 |
| 15-50 | 312 462 | 6.9 | 1015 | 16 964 | 4 | low to non | 264 169 | 58 | III | 169 <i>7</i> 32 | 38 |
| > 50 | 39 0 15–25 586 0 | | nda | 17 401 | 4 | IV | 3027 | 1 | | | |
| nda | a 79 769 18 | | nda | <i>7</i> 9 <i>7</i> 69 | - 18 | | | | ٧ | 89 <i>707</i> | 20 |
| | | | | | | | | | nda | 80 674 | 18 |
| | Slope | | | | Rootab | le soil depth | | Soil eroc | libility | | |
| Slope (%) | Area (km²) | | Area (%) | Depth (cm) | | Area (km²) | Area (%) | Class | Ar (kr | | Area (%) |
| 0-2 | 34 645 | 5 | 8 | < 25 | | 6 898 | 2 | high | 185 | 357 | 41 |
| 2-16 | 234 693 | 1 | 52 | 25~50 | 6 | 5 920 | 15 | intermediate | 175 | 193 | 39 |
| 16-30 | 71 787 | • | 16 | 50-100 | 8 | 6 213 | 19 | low | 77 9 | 972 | 1 <i>7</i> |
| > 30 | | | 100-150 | . 2 | 7 227 | 6 | nda | 13 | 139 | 3 | |
| nda | 610 |) | 0 | > 150 | 18 | 8 039 | 42 | | | | |
| | | | | nda | 7 | 7 344 | 1 <i>7</i> | | | | |

Kenya maps 1–11 for the major soil of a specific mapping unit. From table 2.27, it is obvious that there are quite a number of data gaps. For almost 40% of the highlands there are no data available on chemical soil properties, mainly caused by the absence of representative soil profiles for specific SOTER units.

For the organic C content in the topsoil, 44% of the soils exceed 10 g kg⁻¹ (table 2.27), most of which are Andosols, Cambisols, Nitisols, Phaeozems and Planosols (table 2.28 and Kenya map 1). Acrisols, Ferralsols and Luvisols (6.9, 8.4 and 4.7% of the Kenya highlands; table 2.13) are soils with a large extent but fairly low organic C content (table 2.28). The same picture can be drawn for N stocks (table 2.27 and 2.28, Kenya map 2). Data on P stocks (total P) and available P (P-Mehlich) are very scarce (table 2.27). Therefore, these spis are not presented on maps. However, based on the pedons in the database, the average total P and P-Mehlich (mg kg⁻¹) are presented in table 2.28. The highly P-fixing soils are situated on the slopes of the Mau Escarpment, the Kinangop Escarpment, the lower slopes of Mt Kenya and in the Chyulu Hills (Kenya map 3), as these are classified as Andosols. They cover 10% of the highlands of Kenya, while 33% of the soils has a moderate P-fixing potential (table 2.27). These soils are situated in the Acrisol, Nitisol and Ferralsol areas (Kenva map 3), have a relatively high clay fraction and are fairly red. Non-acidic soils in the Kenya highlands are situated in the Rift Valley area (Kenya map 4) and occupy 18% of the highlands. Acid soils are found in the western part of the highlands and on the middle slopes of the Aberdarė Range and Mt Kenya. Of these acid soils, the buffering capacity is low in part of the Kisii area, west of Kakamega and northeast of Kitale (Kenya map 4).

As the SPI on potential nutrient supply is dependent on more than one basic parameter, there is a large area with no data available (38% for SN and 41% for SP), whereas some profiles exceed the boundary conditions defined for the transfer functions. Nutrient supply is very high (table 2.28 and Kenya maps 5 and 6) in the Andosols of the Mau Escarpment, while Nitisols and Phaeozems also show a reasonably high supply (table 2.28). A low potential nitrogen supply is found in the Machakos area, the area northeast of Nakuru and southwest of Kakamega (Kenya map 5).

The spi 'rootable soil depth', presented on Kenya map 7 indicates that many soils in the Kenyan highlands are very deep (45%), whereas the few shallow soils are scattered around the Rift Valley. Very steep slopes (> 30%) occur on Mt Longonot, Mt Suswa, in the Machakos area, on the Chyulu range, on the Kerio Escarpment and in the Cherengani Hills (Kenya map 8); less steep slopes are found on the slopes of Mt Kenva, Mt Elgon and the Aberdare Range. Soils with steep slopes are especially Andosols, Lithosols and Regosols (table 2.28). The slope gradient (S) and slope length (L) factors show a similar geographical distribution (Kenya map 9). Soil erodibility, determined according to table 2.24, is high in the Machakos area, along the Kerio Escarpment, in a large area southwest of Narok, and in a large area to the west of Kakamega and around Eldoret (Kenya map 10).

A large area of the Kenya highlands (44%) does not have enough data from representative soil profiles to classify N-leaching potential (table 2.27 and Kenya map 11). For the major soils, the distribution is presented in Kenya map 11, showing high N-leaching potential near Kakamega, in the Cherangani highlands and in Kisii District, while low N-leaching potential is found between Kisii and Eldoret, west of Siaya, northeast of Nakuru and in some Nitisols around Nairobi.

Madagascar. Table 2.29 presents the SPIS for the major soil orders of the soils of Madagascar. The extent of these soils is presented in table 2.17 and map 9. Ferralsols, representing 65% of the highlands, are the poorest soils of the highlands of Madagascar (table 2.29). All soils are fairly acidic, including most of the Gleysols. The Gleysols (bas-fonds) are the rich soils in Madagascar, and this is reflected in their intensive use for rice cultivation. The Andosol is also a fairly rich soil. Given the poor georeferencing and data availability, no country SPI maps could be produced at this stage.

Uganda. Because of the constraints indicated in the previous sections, no country SPI maps could be produced for Uganda during the compilation of the present report.

3 Review of MISP-related research

This section covers MISP-related research in Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda.

Although we well realize that it is almost impossible to be exhaustive, we hope the majority of research efforts are covered. For each country, an overview is given of the status and setting of soil productivity research (sec. 3.1). This is then followed by an overview of survey and research data on soil physical (sec. 3.2), soil chemical (sec. 3.3) and soil biological (sec. 3.4) properties and processes. In sec. 3.5 runoff and erosion research is presented, whereas sec. 3.6 deals with nutrient cycling and budgets. MISP technologies (sec. 3.7) are partitioned into subsections on mineral fertilizers (MF), mineral soil amendments (MSA), improved, low external-input agroecosystems (ILEIAS), soil and water management and conservation (SWMC) and integrated nutrient management (INM). The section is concluded by an overview of modelling approaches for soil productivity assessment (sec. 3.8), long-term experimentation (sec. 3.9), farming systems research (FSR, sec. 3.10) and technology adoption (sec. 3.11).

Certain areas of research are covered in different paragraphs. In most countries N is discussed in both sec. 3.3 and sec. 3.4. In sec. 3.3 reference is made to the availability of N, while in sec. 3.4 mineralization, decomposition and biological nitrogen-fixation (BNF) are discussed. Consequently BNF is discussed in sec. 3.3 as a process and in sec. 3.7 as an MISP technology to improve yields. The final sections—long-term experimentation (sec. 3.9) and FSR and technology adoption (sec. 3.10 and sec. 3.11)—may cover MISP technologies that were dealt with in sec. 3.7, and therefore some overlap is inevitable.

3.1 Ethiopia

me

sing

∂ ld

ted

3.1.1 Introduction to soil productivity research

Research on soil productivity in Ethiopia started at the Jima Agricultural Technical High School (1950s), and at Alemaya University of Agriculture (AUA, 1960s). In 1966, the Institute of Agricultural Research (IAR) was founded and is now the main agricultural research centre in the country (Weijenberg and others 1995). Its role in the development of Ethiopian agriculture is outlined by Getinet Gebeyehu and others (1995). Its mandate excludes forestry, fisheries and food technology research. The specific activities of IAR's Soil Science Depart-

ment included research on crop-specific fertilizer recommendations, the effects of soil burning (guie) and Vertisol properties and management. Other ministries, commissions and agencies that carry out soil productivity research include the Awasa Junior College of Agriculture (ACA) and the Ministry of Agriculture (MOA). International Agricultural Research Centres (IARCS) active in this area of research include the International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI) (Mohamed Saleem 1994), the International Crop Research Institute for the Semi-Arid Tropics (ICRISAT), the International Centre for Tropical Agriculture (CIAT) and the International Centre for the Improvement of Maize and Wheat (CIMMYT). Moreover, a review of Ethiopia's research programme management and workforce planning was carried out by the International Service for National Agricultural Research (ISNAR 1987). Country master and strategic plans in Ethiopia are unofficial documents that can not be cited. The long-term objective of development is structural transformation of the economy to increase the importance of industry and service over agriculture. This strategy, known as agricultural-development-led industrialization, primarily focuses on agricultural development. This is to be attained through improvement of productivity in smallholdings and expansion of large-scale farms. Consequently, Ethiopia has also spelled out a fertilizer policy that broadly aims to address farmers' effective demand, supply, distribution and marketing, pricing and subsidies, credit, research and extension, quality control, and environmental and organizational set-up.

In Ethiopia, agricultural research has been well funded, allocations increasing from USD 3.4 million in 1983 to USD 18.4 million in 1989. Salaries accounted for less than 30% of the total annual budget, leaving more than 70% for investment and recurrent costs. In the same period the number of national scientists increased from 235 to 649. By 1992/93 salaries accounted for 60% of a budget of USD 20.2 million (table 3.1.1) covering 928 scientists (USD 21 800 per scientist). By then 94% of the budget was covered by the government. As a result of increased allocations, there have been substantial investments in infrastructure for agricultural research. Therefore, Ethiopia seems to enjoy adequate basic facilities and scientific capacity that now need to be maintained and provided with operating costs (Weijenberg and

on both crops is primarily influenced by producer prices, fertilizer prices and credit availability. Mbata (1994), working in Nakuru District, arrives at conclusions that put the social factor first. He obtained data from a cross-section of 133 farmers by using a multistage random sampling technique to purposively select both adopters and non-adopters of fertilizers. The results indicate that fertilizer adoption is more sensitive to sociological and institutional factors such as cooperative membership, literacy level and contact with extension agents than to economic factors such as labour and credit availability.

Pretty and others (1995) describe the history and achievements as to the catchment approach to soil conservation, adopted in 1988 by the Kenyan government. At first seen as a way of concentrating technical effort, this approach has evolved to be interdisciplinary and community mobilizing. Conservation coverage must be complete if it is to be sustainable, and this will only happen if there is full participation at a local level. Catchment committees articulate local priorities and provide a link with external agencies. A self-evaluation conducted in 6 districts found the most significant impact where there has been interactive participation. In these communities, crop yields are increasing, farmers are growing a greater diversity of crops, there are more trees, ground cover has increased, groundwater resources are being recharged, land prices and labour rates are increasing, and communities are actively replicating successes to neighbouring communities.

Laing and Ashby (1993) describe a range of experiences of adoption and non-adoption of conservation practices by resource-poor farmers in developing countriés. Six cases are reviewed, from which some overall conclusions are drawn. The cases of successful adoption, whether indigenous and spontaneous or catalysed by external agencies, show that poverty and population pressure on scarce resources do not necessarily or inevitably lead to environmental degradation. On the contrary, the successful cases demonstrate a willingness on the part of resource-poor farmers to make quite significant investments, either individually or through the community (for example, Tiffen and others 1994).

The 2 cases of spontaneous adoption show that extension services to promote conservation

practices are not indispensable, but that effective, dynamic promotion of farmer-to-farmer communication can be very important. More details on the successes of soil conservation strategies in Kenya at the grassroots level are provided by Mbegera and others (1992).

ICRAF developed the so-called diagnosis and design method for agroforestry project planning and implementation. It is based on a thorough diagnosis of the land-use systems and their users. Scherr (1990) provides examples for Kenya. Kerkhoff (1990) provides an interesting review of successes and misconceptions in technology transfer of agroforestry. Several projects and government-led attempts to make people grow trees are discussed. In Kenva, ICRAF, the Kenva Woodfuel and Agroforestry Project, and several NGOs, among which is the Green Belt Movement, led by Wangari Maathai, are involved in tree planting. An interesting account on the history of agroforestry in 'Kikuyu land' is given by Castro (1993). He describes modern technology-push practices in the context of the indigenous importance and material and non-material values of trees. Some more work by the KEFRI/ KARI/ICRAF project in Maseno on the adoption potential of hedgerow intercropping in maizebased cropping systems is under way. (Shepherd and others 1997, Swinkels and Franzel, 1997).

3.3 Madagascar

3.3.1 Introduction to soil productivity research

Agricultural research in Madagascar was initiated in 1921 when the Institut national de l'agronomie coloniale (INAC) was founded. The country suffered a major setback in agricultural research in 1974 as a result of the abrupt termination of technical and financial assistance from France, but currently CIRAD (Centre de coopération international en recherche agronomique pour le développement) and октом (Institute français de recherche scientifique pour le développement en coopération) are operating again. Currently, FOFIFA (Centre national de la recherche agricultural appliquée au développement rural) is the dominant agricultural research institution as it accounts for 80% of the national research capacity in terms of human resources engaged

in agricultural research. CNRE has a mandate for soil and water research and FIFAMANOR (Fionpiana, Fambolena [elevage et Agriculture] Malagasy Norvegienne), under the Ministry of Agriculture, is responsible for crops and livestock research. The national AHI consortium consists of (1) FOFIFA, the principal NARS, including the Swiss-funded project Terre-Tany, (2) FIFAMANOR, a research-development organization cofunded by the government, NORAD, the World Bank and other donors, (3) FAFIALA, a Swiss-supported NGO for adaptive research, and (4) ANAE, a national network on natural resources management and rural development. Agricultural research mainly focuses on crops (35%) and forestry (17%), with limited attention for natural resources (2%). About 27% of the research is classified as 'other', which includes FSR, socioeconomic studies and post-harvest technology (Weijenberg and others 1995). In 1993, the country spent 20% of its agricultural research budget (USD 4.8 million) on salaries, at a total budget of USD 30 427 per scientist (Weijenberg and others 1995). The contribution of the government to this budget is up to 37% (table 3.1.1). Agriculture is the most important sector of the economy, contributing about 33% of GDP, and 88% of the population depend on agriculture. Agriculture contributes about 85% of the total exports. Coffee, the major export crop, is responsible for 43% of foreign exchange earnings.

The highlands of Madagascar are characterized by 4 landscape and agricultural subsystems: *l'espace tanety*, the uplands, which have Eucalyptus and Pinus on the higher slopes and annual crops and pastures on the middle slopes; the vegetable gardens on terraces on the lower slopes; and *l'espace rizicole*, the bottomlands, where rice (Oryza sativa) is the dominant crop. Rice being the staple food in the highlands of Madagascar, substantial research efforts went into rice systems in the small inland valleys. With the inception of the Terre-Tany project, however, the approach changed towards the study of complete toposequences. Terre-Tany is a natural resources management, collaborative research project between the University of Bern and FOFIFA. Established in 1989, it has undertaken research in diagnostic and socioeconomic surveys, soil characterization and mapping, and technology development (including agroforestry) for regeneration of acid soils. Since 1992, the project has put emphasis on the inventory of natural resources and the establishment of a methodology for environmental diagnostics (soils, vegetation and water).

Because of the temporary absence of CIRAD and orstom, the current review may not be complete as lots of research data are still suspected to be somewhere in Montpellier archives. Retrieving and summarizing that older literature is outside the scope of the present exercise. The present review was prepared mainly by using 'grey' literature collected by the Malagasy MISP team. Other sources that provided useful information were 2 bibliographies, Bilan des recherches effectuées à Madagascar avant 1974 en matière de connaissance et d'utilisation des sols (Kilian 1988) and Bilan de la recherche agricole à Madagascar (FOFIFA 1989). Both studies reveal that there are many very sitespecific studies with results that are hard to extrapolate. The Silverplatter Soils CD-ROM (1973-07/95) also provided some useful research work that was not found elsewhere.

3.3.2 Soil physical properties and processes

Soil surveys by ORSTOM, CIRAD and FOFIFA provided a good set of soil profile descriptions and laboratory data. For the major soil types (sols ferallitiques, sols humifères and sols hydromorphes or bas fonds), texture data are available and have been listed in table 3.3.1. Bulk density data are quite scarce. Unfortunately none of the profiles has a complete data set.

Water balance studies were done in catchment areas, mainly by the staff of Terre-Tany. The experiments show that there is a considerable rainfall surplus, concentrated during certain parts of the year. Runoff losses can be high. Grassland plots were compared with plots under Eucalyptus forest. The latter was better able to store moisture, and runoff losses were smaller (Terre-Tany unpublished data).

Infiltration tests were carried out by Terre-Tany at different parts of upland slopes and under different vegetation types. 'Ninety-minute' infiltration for topsoils was 4–8 cm h⁻¹ under grassland, and 5–48 cm h⁻¹ under eucalyptus. Pore volume of the eucalyptus topsoils was 46–61% (Terre-Tany 1995).

3.3.3 Soil chemical properties and processes

Soil nutrient stocks can be derived from the many soil profile descriptions and laboratory data. Organic C, total N, pH and the exchange-

| Site | Profile | Riquier | <u>Sc</u> | and Sill | Clay | org C | total N | pH- | <u>Ca</u> | Mg | K | Na | CEC | BS | P-Olsen | |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|------|-------|---------|-----|-----------|-----|--------|-------|------|-------|------------|------|
| | no. | (1968) | | % | | g | kg-1 | Ĥ₂O | | | cmol k | g-' | | (%) | (mg kg-1 | (%) |
| Andosol | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Antsirabe | M1 | VI-1 | 31 | 40 | 11 | .67 | 4.0 | 6.0 | 1.4 | 0,5 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 12.2 | 17 | 50 | 11.1 |
| Eutric Cambisol | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Arivonimamo | TB5 | VI-1 | 6 | 35 | 46 | 44 | 4.0 | 6.0 | 4.3 | 2.4 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 13.4 | 51 | 18 | 25.9 |
| Est Ambatofinandrahana | M2 | VI-1 | 52 | 22 | · 20 | 12 | 0.9 | 7.0 | 10.2 | 6.6 | 0.1 | 0.0 | nda | nda i | 15 | 7.4 |
| Ferralsols | • | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sakay | A5 | VIII-7/8 | 44 | 19 | 34 | 16 | 1.2 | 6.0 | 2.0 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 7.B | 35 | 9 | 16.3 |
| Colline d'Andriatsilahy | A6 - | VIII-7/8 | 13 | 20 | 55 | 45 | 4.0 | 4.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 14.5 | 5 | 1 <i>7</i> | nda |
| Ambohitompoina | A3 | VIII-7/8 | 48 | 13 | 35 | 22 | 1.6 | 5.0 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 7.4 | 6 | 3 | 4.7 |
| Ambohimandroso | 18* | VIII-7/8 | 33 | 27 | 40 | 45 | 3.0 | 5.0 | nda | nda | nda | nda | 50.1 | 13 | 7 | 14.6 |
| Ambatofinandrahana | M16 | VIII-7/8 | 45 | 11 | 43 | 6 | 0.4 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 3 | 18 | 11.6 |
| Ambohitrila | 13 | VIII-7/8 | 58 | 8 | . 29 | 23 | 1.5 | 5.0 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 8.6 | 9 | 1 | nda |
| Avaratrambolo | AASI | VIII-7/8 | 66 | 8 | 26 | 22 | 1.6 | 4.7 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 0.2 | nda | 3.6 | 83 | nda | nda |
| Avaratrambolo | AAS5 | VIII-7/8 | 64 | 6 | 40 | 17 | 1.0 | 5.0 | 0.2 | 0.8 | 0.1 | nda | 2.7 | 42 | nda | nda |
| Avaratrambolo | AAS3 | VIII-7/8 | 60 | 4 | 36 | 12 | 0.9 | 5.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.2 | nda | 1.6 | 62 | nda | nda |
| Ankazomiriotra | A9 | VIII.7/8 | 37 | 18 | 39 | 25 | 1.4 | 4.5 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 9.5 | 19 | 13 | nda |
| 5 km a Ovest | A13 | VIII-7/8 | 69 | 10 | 19 | 19 | 1.4 | 5.0 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 6.4 | 20 | 11 | 4.0 |
| d'Amborompotsy | | • | | • | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 km au Nord | A14 | VIII-7/8 | 45 | 11 | 43 | 6 | 0.4 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 3 | nda | 11.6 |
| d'Ambatolinondrahana | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Imerintsiatosika | ANR 1 | VIII-7/8 | nda | nda | 23 | 41 | 3.0 | 5.0 | 1.4 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 20.7 | 10 | 15 | 33.6 |
| le lac d'Ambohidratrimo | TC50 | VIII-7/8 | 35 | 14 | 53 | 13 | 1.0 | 5.0 | . 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 4 | 18 | nda |
| Mandalahy | Bo47-13 | VIII-10 | 45 | 21 | 23 | 60 | 3.0 | 5.0 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 12.6 | 6 | 7 | nda |
| Plateau d'Ámbatondratsir | y A7 | VBi-1.1 | 21 | 27 | 45 | 21 | 1.3 | 4.5 | 0.2 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 14.7 | 2 | 10 | nda |
| Ansirabe | ABR3 | VIII-9/13 | 15 | 40 | 26 | 54 | 4.0 | 6.0 | 9.6 | 3.5 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 28.3 | 48 | 220 | 17.1 |
| Tampoketsa-Ankazobe | M21 | VIII-14 | 33 | 23 | 27 | 6 | 0.4 | 6.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.9 | 4 | 18 | nda |
| Glevsols | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ambohimandroso | d20 | X-3 | 25 | 30 | 38 | 41 | 3.8 | 5.0 | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | nda | 27 | nda |
| Ambohimandroso | d6 | X-3 | 19 | 30 | 32 | 106 | 10.0 | 6.0 | nda | | nda | nda | nda | nda | 7 | nda |
| Ranomadia | Bo47-18 | X-3 | 61 | 12 | 23 | 22 | 2.0 | 4.0 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 5.8 | 14 | 6 | nda |
| Antsirabe | ABP8 | X-3 | 6 | 29 | 51 | 62 | 4.6 | 5.0 | 5.9 | 2.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 20.1 | 41 | 136 | 4.9 |
| Ansirabe | ABR 15 | X-4 | 32 | 39 | 23 | 17 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 0.9 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.9 | 17 | 26 | 8.4 |
| Buest d'Ambatokombana | ABR12 | X-4 | 16 | 28 | 32 | 67 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 1.5 | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 22.6 | 10 | nda | 3.9 |
| Sambavy | MTS34 | X-5 | 90 | 3 | 8 | 51 | 3.2 | 5.0 | 1.4 | 0.8 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 23.8 | 10 | 8 | nda |
| Nitisol | ,,,,,,,,, | ,,, | . • | | J | ٠. | ٠.٠ | | , | 0.0 | J., | 0.0 , | 20.0 | , , | • | |
| Sur massif du Tsangana | Bo47-23 | VIII-10 | 56 | 15 | 24 | 26 | 2.0 | 4.0 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 9.0 | 14 | 17 | nda |

`)

Source: FOFIFA (unpublished data)
* BS = base soturation

able bases are almost always given. A large percentage also has P-Olsen values. Total P is, however, mostly absent. An overview of chemical properties is given in table 3.3.1.

Uplands

Organic C contents of upland topsoils range from 10 to 50 g kg⁻¹. The vast majority, however, has organic C less than 20 g kg-i. N contents in the uplands vary between 0.1 and 2.5 g kg⁻¹, but most soils have N contents of less than 1.0 g kg⁻¹. Not much is known on mineralization rates. The sols ferralitiques are strong P fixers, but not much is known quantitatively on the rate of fixation. It is known that application of organic manure helps liberating fixed P. Soil surveys show that Ca levels are always below 1 cmol kg⁻¹, and sometimes even below 0.2 cmol kg-1; Mg levels are at least equal to Ca levels; K levels are often below 0.1 cmol kg-1. Few analyses have been carried out on trace elements. Yet deficiencies have been registered on Zn in Pinus, on Mo in leguminous species, on B in wheat (*Triticum aestivum*), and on S in different plant species (Oliver and others 1974).

Cation-exchange capacity depends on clay and organic C content. In subsoils, cation-exchange capacity varies between 2 and 3 cmol kg⁻¹ at clay percentages of 30–50%. In topsoils, cation-exchange capacity varies between 4 and 8 cmol kg⁻¹, because of higher organic C contents. Based on the data, clay has a cation-exchange capacity < 10 cmol kg⁻¹, whereas organic C contributes up to 50–100 cmol kg⁻¹.

Soil pH-H₂O in the uplands generally varies between 4 and 5.5. The soils of the deeply weathered erosional plains are mostly acid and contain appreciable amounts of exchangeable Al. In the sols ferralitiques fortement désaturés, the ratio between exchangeable Al and Ca is 1 to 5. Absolute values of exchangeable Al range between 0.5 and 2.5 cmol kg⁻¹. Exchangeable acidity (Al + H) is higher in the topsoil than in the subsoil. The sols ferralitiques moyennement désaturés are much less prone to high Al saturation.

Bottomlands

Apart from the soils that are derived from volcanic rocks, most alluvial soils in the highlands are low in fertility. FOFIFA distinguishes 4 classes on the

basis of om content (table 3.3.2). The classification is very useful but does not do justice to an overriding feature, which is the very dynamic hydrological and redox conditions in the different parts of the bottomlands (Vizier and others 1990, Rabeson and Balasubramanian 1992).

Total P, P-fixing capacity and available P are all closely linked with ом content. P-fixing capacity ranges between 1200 and 2000 mg P kg⁻¹, whereas P-Olsen is as low as 8-11 mg P kg⁻¹. P can be regarded as the major limiting nutrient in the bottomlands. Low P content is often associated with Fe toxicity and low base saturation. Cation-exchange capacity is very low (2.9-4.2 cmol kg⁻¹), and so is exchangeable K (around 0.1 cmol kg⁻¹). Al saturation ranges between 14 and 44%, coinciding with a pH range of 5.6 to 4.9. Only the very organic soils have no S deficiency (Roche 1991, Rabeson 1991). The Zn content is low (0.3–1.2 mg Zn kg⁻¹) and decreases with increased ом content. The combination of poor drainage and high om contents provokes high amounts of mobile Fe, up to levels that are toxic to rice. Low soil fertility and P deficiency further aggravate Fe toxicity (Rabeson and others 1994).

3.3.4 Soil biological properties and processes

Uplands

Although little is known quantitatively about the allelopathic influence of certain species, farmers tend to grow tuber crops such as cassava (Manihot esculenta) and potato (Solanum tuberosum) after clearing land. It is known that crops like maize (Zea mays), upland rice and to a lesser extent leguminous species do not perform well immediately after land is cleared. Eucalyptus has a tendency to create

Table 3.3.2 Organic matter classes for the bottomlands in the highlands of Madagascar

| Soil type | OM (g kg ⁻¹) |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Sols hydromorphes minéraux Sols hydromorphes moyennement organiques | 0–40 40–80 |
| Sols hydromorphes organiques Sols hydromorphes très organiques | 80–140 > 140 |

Source: Roche (1991) and PEM/FAO (1992)

unfavourable chemical and hydrological conditions for other plant species once settled. This is probably the case in those parts of the highlands where *Eucalyptus* has been established, but no research data on this phenomenon are available. *Eucalyptus* is meanwhile seen as a major revenue earner (FOFIFA unpublished data).

Table 3.3.3 shows the C balance for 3 agroecosystems (*Pinus* forest, grassland and annual cropping) in Ankazobe (Raveloarivony 1993). The 3 systems show large differences in C balances, that is, from –3000 kg C ha⁻¹ in the annual cropland to +800 kg C ha⁻¹ in the forested land. Also remarkable are the large differences in biomass production and availability, that is, from 165 000 kg C ha⁻¹ in the forest and 11 500 kg C ha⁻¹ in the grassland to a mere 600 kg C ha⁻¹ in the annual cropland. Primary production through photosynthesis differs from 1460 kg C ha⁻¹ for the cropland to 15 000 kg C ha⁻¹ for the forest system.

Soil fauna. Termites are not known to damage farmers' crops. Earthworms are many in uncultivated land or land that is regularly manured. If this is not the case, the earthworm population dwindles rapidly (FOFIFA unpublished data).

Striga hermonthica is not a real problem in the highlands. This parasitic weed is known only in the midwest, especially in maize and upland rice. The midwest is the area between the highlands and the west coast, namely the Sakay area, Kianjasoa and Tsiroanomandidy areas and the Mandoto-Ankazomiriotra areas. Maize and upland rice are threatened by this weed in these areas, but farming systems research using leguminous catch crops (groundnut and soybean) shows promising results. Hence, the danger of striga spreading to other areas exists.

Bottomlands

Nitrogen contents range from 1.6 to 10.6 g kg⁻¹ (table 3.3.1). The N mineralization rate in the bottomlands is roughly estimated at 1–3% per year (Rabeson and Balasubramanian 1992). In an experiment with soils from different bottomlands (Antananarivo, Ambohidratrimo/Mahitsy), mineralization ranged between 3 and 14 kg N ha⁻¹ in 6 days. The lower values are derived from class A soils, and the higher values from class C soils (table 3.3.4). Recent experiments with labelled azolla showed that 27% and 60% of the N was mineralized after 4 months in soils with high (210 g kg⁻¹) and low (2 g kg⁻¹) ом, respectively (Rabeharisoa 1992).

3.3.5 Runoff and erosion

Randrianarijaona (1983) described the deplorable situation of erosion in Madagascar. He thinks it has both natural causes and those made by humans. He lists measures of the then-government, which have now been reviewed and partly abandoned.

Erosion (plot and catchment level). Potential erosion in the highlands of Madagascar was

Table 3.3.3 C balance (kg ha⁻¹) for 3 agro-ecosystems at Manakazo, Ankazobe, Madagascar

| Compartment | Pinus forest | Natural grassland | Annual cropping |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Photosynthesis | 15 000 | 4 100 | 1 460 |
| Above-ground biomass | 130 000 | 5 500 | 100 |
| Leaffall (A) | 6 <i>7</i> 70 | 1 100 | 0 |
| Above-ground litter | 15 200 | 1 120 | 1 000 |
| Oxidation (B) | 5 690 | 950 | 0 |
| Humification (A - B) | 1 080 | 1 <i>7</i> | 0 |
| Humus | 103 000 | 90 300 | 80 650 |
| Oxidation (E | 3 100 | 3 610 | 3 200 |
| Root humus $(C - D)$ | 2 900 | 1 000 | 200 |
| Oxidation (D) | 5 100 | 2 000 | 300 |
| Root litter | 8 000 | 3 000 | 500 |
| Root biomass | 35 000 | 6 000 | 500 |
| Root growth (C) | 8 000 | 3 000 | 500 |
| Losses (E) | 3 100 | 3 610 | 3 200 |
| Gains $(A - B + C - D)$ | 3 980 | 1 170 | 200 |
| Carbon balance | +880 | - 2 440 | - 3 000 |
| • | | | |

Source: Raveloarivony (unpublished data)

Table 3.3.4 Characteristics of three types of Inland Valley soils in the highlands of Madagascar

| | Α | , B | C |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Site | BELANITRA (Plaine d'Antananarivo) | MAHITSY (Ambohidratrimo) | ANIERA (Plaine d'Antananarivo) |
| Soil type | Sol hydromorphe minéral à gley | Sol hydromorphe moyennement organique à gley | Sol hydromorphe organique (tourbeux) |
| Soil characteristics | 4.4 | 74 | 207 |
| OM (g kg ⁻¹) Organic C (g kg ⁻¹) | 46 27 | 76 44 | 297 173 |
| Total N (g kg ⁻¹) | 2.4 | 4.0 | 13.3 |
| C/N | 11 | 11 | 13 |

Source: Rabeson and Balasubramanian (1992)

estimated at 400-500 t ha-1 year-1 (FOFIFA 1975) but actual erosion rates of 100-150 t ha-1 year-1 under dryland cropping and 10 t ha-1 year-1 under natural grasses were found. Degraded grasslands have erosion rates up to 30 t ha-1 year-1, whereas 2-year-old fallow land may lose 60 t ha-1 year-1. The larger gullies (lavaka) may lose 300 t ha⁻¹ year⁻¹. Some researchers put question marks behind the assumption that people cause the gully erosion (Wells and Andriamihaja 1993). Tectonism and climatic aridification are mentioned to be more important in the development of lavaka than human activities such as range burning, forest cutting, and overgrazing, given that many lavaka are a natural part of the landscape's evolution and that some lavaka predate primary (uncut) rain forest.

Runoff (plot level). Bailly and others (1967) registered that land under contour strips, terraces and *Pinus* plantations generally loses less than 5–10% of event rainfall to runoff. Land under traditional annual cropping lost less than 5% of total rainfall to runoff in 34 out of 75 events, but it lost more than 20% of rainfall in 20 cases. Land that had been burned lost more than 20% of event rainfall to runoff in 35 out of 91 cases. Peak runoff values were 90 l s⁻¹ ha⁻¹ for *Pinus* land, 110 l s⁻¹ ha⁻¹ for contour

stripped land, 125 l s⁻¹ ha⁻¹ for land under arable crops, and 270 l s⁻¹ ha⁻¹ for land that had been burned.

Erosivity, erodibility. Some general values for erosivity and erodibility for the highlands (table 3.3.5) are reported by Malvos and others (1976). Erosivity is classified as low at *R*-factor < 380 and medium at *R*-

factor of 380–520, while erodibility ranges between very low (0.03) and high (0.24).

3.3.6 Nutrient cycling and budgets

At the national scale, an assessment was made of the nutrient balance of Madagascar, as part of the sub-Saharan Africa study (Stoorvogel and Smaling 1990, Stoorvogel and others 1993). The methodology was described earlier for Ethiopia (see sec. 3.1.5). The total arable land in Madagascar in 1983 was projected to be 31 310 km², of which GR represents 25% (7760 km²), I (irrigated area) 29% (9080 km²) and P (problem area) 31% (9610 km²). Figure 3.3.1 shows us that the highland area mainly consists of the classes GR (good rainfall) and P, with a small area UR (uncertain rainfall compare map 4 with figure 3.3.1). Class I is not represented on the map because of its low resolution. However, the inland valleys that are irrigated do represent a considerable area and are quite important for Malagasy agriculture. The nutrient balance for class I land is only slightly negative for N and K (table 3.3.6). Input through biological Nfixation (IN 4) can be high in wetland rice systems. Nutrient losses are mainly caused by harvested products (N and P), and crop resi-

Table 3.3.5 Erosivity and erodibility for the highlands of Madagascar

| Sous région des Hautes Terres | Erosivity R-factor USLE | Erodibility K-factor USLE |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Central highlands (Antananarivo) | 370 | 0.16 |
| Southern highlands (Fianarantsoa) | 476 | 0.03 |
| Western highlands | 508 | 0.24 |
| Eastern highlands | 385 | 0.19 |
| Volcanic area (Antsirabe) | 359- | 0.22 |

Source: CIRAD-CFTF (nd)

dues (K). In class GR, nutrient losses are mainly caused by removal of harvested products and erosion.

Table 3.3.7 shows the major flows of biomass and nutrients in different Malagasy agroecosystems (Rakotomavo 1995).

The Terre-Tany project did an interesting catchment-level study into the movement of nutrients from the uplands to the highly valued terraces on the lower slopes. N losses on uplands after slash and burn amounted to 56 kg N ha⁻¹ (Rakotondranaly 1995), whereas the terraces received a net amount of 84 kg N ha⁻¹, including farmyard manure and household waste

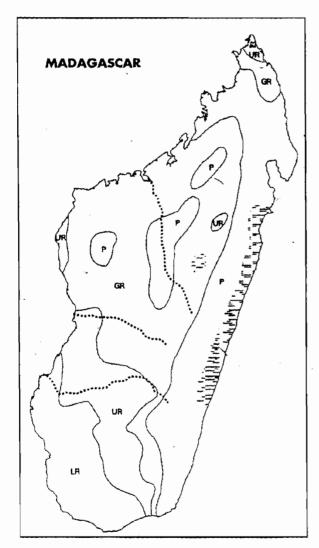


Figure 3.3.1 Distribution of land and water classes for Madagascar: GR = good rainfall; UR = uncertain rainfall; LR = low rainfall; P = problem area (Stoorvogel and Smaling 1990).

Table 3.3.6 Total nutrient balance for land/water classes in the highlands of Madagascar

| IWC | N (kg ha-1) | P (kg ha ⁻¹) | K (kg ha-1) |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| GR (good rainfall) | - 28 | - 5 | - 21 |
| I (irrigated area) | - 1 | - 5 | - 15 |
| UR (uncertain rainfall) | - 40 | - 7 | - 28 |
| P (problem area) | - 37 | - 4 | - 23 |

Source: Stoorvogel and Smaling (1990)

transported from the stables and kraals on the upper slopes minus export of nutrients in crops. For P, the balance was -2 kg ha-1 for the higher slopes and +8 kg ha⁻¹ for the terraces; for K these values were -29 kg ha-1 for the higher slopes and +113 kg ha-1 for the terraces. Fertility differences between higher slopes (3-4 years of fallow) and the terraces come out clearly from laboratory analysis (Rakotondranaly 1995). The terraces have a total N of 2.1 g kg⁻¹, P-Olsen is 16 mg P kg⁻¹, and for K, Ca and Mg they have 0.7, 3.2, and 1.6 cmol kg-1, respectively. The corresponding values for the upper slopes are 1.4 g N kg-1 (total N), 6 mg P kg-1 (P-Olsen), and 0.0, 0.6 and 0.6 cmol K, Ca and Mg kg⁻¹, respectively.

3.3.7 MISP technologies

Mineral fertilizers

The use of mineral fertilizers in the uplands is virtually restricted to the terraced fields under vegetables. Compound NPK and urea are both applied. Research revealed that P fertilizers in upland rice have a recovery of 11% at a fertilizer rate of 19.5 kg P ha-1 and 10% at a rate of 39 kg P ha-1. Upland rice yields of 1500-2000 kg ha-1 were obtained at fertilizer applications corresponding with 45 kg N ha-1 and 26 kg P ha-1. The crop is recommended as a component of cassava-maize-upland rice rotations. Old, undocumented fertilizer recommendations for lowland rice are 30-60 kg N ha-1, 26 kg P ha-1 and 38 kg K ha-1, with no mention of projected crop yields. Velly (1975) found that rice plants performed better with Si application than without. Velly and others (1967) indicate that P is the most limiting element in the bottomlands. They claim that 85-175 kg P ha-1 is needed to obtain 90% of maximum yields. Next, each year maintenance applications of 20–26 kg P ha⁻¹ are needed. Rabeson (no date)

Table 3.3.7 Major input (INs) and output (OUTs) flows of Malagasy agroecosystems

| Land use | Processes | Exported products and NUTBAL processes* | Imported products and NUTBAL processes* |
|----------------------|--|---|---|
| Eucalyptus forest | production and export of biomass | wood, litter (OUT 1), fodder | nil |
| Pastures | production and export of biomass | fodder (OUT 1,5), litter with topsoil | nil |
| Arable dryland crops | production and export of biomass | harvested crops, residues, fodder (OUT 1,2,5) | decaying weeds |
| Rice fields | production and import of biomass | harvested crops residues, fodder, weeds (OUT 1,2,4) | manure, litter, atmo- spheric N, sedimentation (IN 2,4,5) |
| Vegetable terraces | production and import of biomass | harvested crops, residues (OUT 1,2) | manure, fertilizers, litter, sedimentation (IN 1,2,5 |
| Homesteads | consumption of biomass | ashes | harvested crops |
| Paddocks/kraals | consumption and modification of biomass | manure | litter, animal droppings and urine |
| Marketplace | sale of biomass, purchase of mineral fertilizers | wood, harvested crops, animal products | fertilizers |

Source: Rakotomavo (1995)

3

found that point placement of P was twice as efficient as broadcasting it. Similar conclusions were drawn by Hooper and Rabelolala (no date). In trials carried out by IRAT between 1960 and 1973, local rice varieties gave positive N responses up to 120 kg ha⁻¹, whereas improved varieties under near-optimal water management gave yield responses up to 180 kg ha⁻¹, (IRAT 1970).

Velly (1974) also studied acidification caused by (NH₄)₂SO₄ application to maize, cotton (Gossypium hirsutum) and groundnut (Arachis hypohaea) in the uplands. Decreases in pH and high Al saturation caused major yield reductions. Continuous cropping also lowered pH.

Mineral soil amendments

Rock phosphates are available in the country but are scarcely used in agriculture. Their chemical and mineralogical properties have, however, been well studied in the past (Truong and others 1982). Guano is applied to a limited extent.

Dolomite is locally obtained around Antsirabe, but its use in the uplands is low. Research on dolomite refers to quantities of 250–4000 kg ha⁻¹. It was found that a dose of

500 kg ha⁻¹ can already cause considerable yield increases, notably when combined with manure (FOFIFA unpublished data). Celton and others (1973) found that annual applications of dolomite (300 kg ha⁻¹) were needed in the uplands to keep pH above levels that cause Mn and Al toxicity.

Improved, low-external input agroecosystems

Manure is applied to rice fields and on vegetables. Manure use in the uplands is restricted to the droppings of small animals and household waste. Quantities applied are small and applied in 'pockets'.

Crop residues are mainly used as a source of fodder (groundnuts, maize, field beans, potato). They are fed either on the land or in the stable. Whatever is left is burnt or directly incorporated into the soil.

The effects of mulching are known, but mulching is difficult to implement because of the sheer lack of biomass to cover the soil. In the south (Fianarantsoa), town compost is used, which is able to regenerate very unproductive land. Compost derived from *Eucalyptus* leftovers also improved land productivity (Rabeson personal communication).

^{*} INs and OUTs are defined t 3.1.5

A potentially interesting organic input is EOB (engrais organo-biologique), which is a waste product of the sisal industry. In experiments in Manjakandriana and Mahitsy, it was found that EOB could be useful as mineral fertilizer up to a certain level (Rakotoarisoa 1988). At control yields of 1000 and 2000 kg paddy ha⁻¹ at the 2 sites, 500 kg EOB ha⁻¹ increased yields to 1400 and 2600 kg ha⁻¹. Higher amounts of EOB seem to be slightly detrimental, as yields declined somewhat. In a consecutive year, 250 kg EOB ha⁻¹ already gave satisfactory yield increases of 500–800 kg paddy ha⁻¹.

Experimentation on agroforestry in the uplands is largely restricted to hedgerow intercropping. Major species used are *Tephrosia* and *Crotalaria*. *Leucaena leucocephala* and *Calliandra calothyrsus* have been used in experiments but with limited success. *Sesbania* spp. can do well but are rarely used because of their poor performance after cutting. Hedges of *Flemengia congesta* do well as shade trees for coffee and produce a lot of biomass, which is used as mulch. It can reportedly be as effective as mineral N fertilizers (FOFIFA, unpublished data).

Natural fallows in the uplands are often based on Cynodon and can include Helichrysum and Crotalaria. It is a problem to get fallows going, as seeds are few and soils are poor. Improved fallows are made up of bushy species (Crotalaria, Tephrosia), green manures (Mucuna, Trifolium spp., Melinis mionutiflora, Chloris gayana, Brachiaria spp.), or improved pastures (Melinis, Chloris, Brachiaria, Setaria, others similar). Effects of different fallow combinations on soils still have to be quantified. Experimentation with cover crops revealed that Cassia rotundifolia is the most promising species (FOFIFA unpublished data).

There are many local leguminous plants that are well known and appreciated. Little, however, is known on their–fixing potential. Next, many species have been introduced, among which are the earlier-mentioned woody species Crotolaria and Tephrosia and the green manures Mucuna, Trifolium, Pueraria and Chloris gayana, nodulating well with local Rhizobium strains. Major N-fixing species are field bean (Phaseolus vulgaris), groundnut and vouandzou. The most widely distributed species is Acacia dealbata, but again little is known on its potential to withdraw N from the atmosphere. Rarivoson and Schramm (1988) studied the performance of Aeschynomene as green manures in rice cultivation. They found

the green manure able to increase yields of a following rice crop by 100%. *Trifolium* spp. and *Vicia sativa* are the green manures that are best adapted in rice-based systems.

Field beans are the most common intercrop. Major associations in the uplands are maizefield bean, cassava-field bean, cassava-maizefield bean, and taro (Colocasia esculenta)-field bean. Fruit trees are increasingly interplanted with maize, wheat and field bean, but seldom with tuber crops. Also, rotational systems, including potato or field beans as dry-season (contre-saison) crops, generally give higher rice yields than rice alone. Rice gave 3200-3600 kg ha⁻¹ after potato and 2600–3100 kg ha⁻¹ after field beans. If no 2nd crop is grown, manuring and tillage are needed to secure good rice yields during the following year. Rice after manuring and tillage gave 2800-3100 kg ha-1, whereas the absence of both gave rice yields of 2400 kg ha⁻¹ (Rabeson and others 1987).

Double rice cropping has also been tested, but did not give significant yield increases in Manjakandriana. In the more wet and fertile environment of Antsirabe, however, rice gave a good ratoon yield (800–1700 kg ha⁻¹). It is then needed to cut the plant at 7.5 cm height, which gave a significantly better ratoon crop than when cut at 15 cm (Rabeson and others 1987).

In the bottomlands, the potential benefits of azolla have been studied in detail. It was found that 2 kg azolla m^{-2} , corresponding with 20 t ha^{-1} , has the same fertilizing effect as 30 kg N ha^{-1} in fertilizer (Rabeson and others 1987).

Soil and water management and conservation

Scores of techniques have been promoted by the government and are partly adopted by farmers. Currently an extension manual, Référentiel technique pour la conservation des sols à Madagascar, is being prepared.

The anti-erosion measures can be grouped as (1) physical and biological blockades, such as stone lines and walls, terraces, water harvesting, hedgerow planting, grass strips, and so forth, (2) land management, such as reafforestation, fencing, no slash and burn, zero-tillage and residue mulching, and (3) soil fertility management, such as improved fallows, fertilizer use, alley cropping, composting, and so forth.

Farmers around Antananarivo use different combinations of anti-erosion measures, includ-

The state of the s

ing live hedges, fruit tree stands and contour channels (*tatatra*). Pleines (1993) lists 22 woody plant fruiting species and 4 forest tree species that are utilized.

There are many soil conservation projects, and success rates differ substantially. Randriamampianina and Stockli (1992) describe the extension approach in a soil conservation project near Fianarantsoa. Mechanical structures are promoted first, followed by biological measures and improved cropping methods for increased production.

The country has a National Environmental Action Plan (NEAP), but the rural population is so diverse in its decision making that USDA questions the plan's relevance (Larson 1994).

Integrated nutrient management

MF + ILEIAS

Azolla growth is strongly enhanced by the application of mineral P fertilizers. Thirty days after inoculation, a –P treatment gave 370 g azolla m⁻², whereas the +P treatment (26 kg P ha⁻¹) gave 3555 g azolla m⁻². Rice production in soils without azolla was 1900 kg ha⁻¹, with azolla/–P trials, yields were 2300 kg ha⁻¹, and for azolla/+P trials, yields were 2700 kg ha⁻¹ (Rakotoarisoa no date).

ILEIAS

Experiments have also been conducted on the combination of azolla, manures and fish culture (azollarizipisciculture). Although rice alone gave reasonable yields (3100 kg ha⁻¹ in the 1st year, 1900 kg ha⁻¹ in the 2nd year), the combination of rice with azolla and fish gave higher rice yields and a fish harvest. When the fish was fed farm waste, rice yields reached 3300–3500 kg ha⁻¹ in the 1st year and 2700–2900 kg ha⁻¹ in the 2nd year. It also turned out to be more economic to combine rice and fish, although the analysis does not take labour cost for azolla incorporation into account (Rakotoarisoa no date).

MF + MSA + ILEIAS

Experiments were conducted in which maize responded best to a combination of 90–60–45 of mineral NPK and 5 t farmyard manure ha⁻¹, yielding 4600 kg ha⁻¹. The control plot did not give any yield at all, the NK plot gave 1400 kg ha⁻¹, and the NPK plot gave 3900 kg ha⁻¹, clearly showing how indispensable P fertilizer was; farmyard manure gave only 800 kg ha⁻¹.

With the inclusion of dolomite, bumper harvests of 5800 kg ha⁻¹ were realized (90–60–45 of mineral NPK, 1 t dolomite ha⁻¹, and 5 t farmyard manure ha⁻¹) (Rakotoarisoa 1991).

MF + MSA + ILEIAS

Sec. 3.3.9 on long-term experimentation provides data on experiments in both uplands and bottomlands that included mineral fertilizers, lime and organic inputs.

3.3.8 Modelling approaches for soil productivity research

No research data were found.

3.3.9 Long-term experimentation

Uplands

There are few long-term studies on soil fertility development in the uplands, yet it is interesting to note that over the last 20 years farmers have gradually replaced demanding crops, such as maize and groundnuts by less-demanding ones such as cassava and field beans. Medium-term experiments worth mentioning include the _development of terraces for vegetables. In Avaratrambolo, terraces in which the subsoils were exposed at the surface received large amounts of fertilizer and farmyard manure. Soil properties after 3–5 years had considerably improved, as is shown in table 3.3.8. A 2nd example is even more interesting. Two full 7-year rotations were studied at Manankazo, according to the schedule presented in table 3.3.9. At the start of the rotational system dolomite (2 t ha-1), farmyard manure (20 t ha⁻¹), P (130 kg ha⁻¹) and K (250 kg ha⁻¹) were applied. The soils were analysed after 2 full rotations (14 years) and show that soil properties improved significantly (table 3.3.10). The results obtained also serve as guidelines for the soil fertility that should be realized in the uplands. Threshold values have been set at $Ca \ge 2 \text{ cmol kg}^{-1}, K > 0.2 \text{ cmol kg}^{-1}, Al < 0.6 \text{ cmol}$ kg^{-1} and pH-H₂0 \geq 5.5 (Rakotomana, unpublished data).

Bottomlands

Research by Arrivets and Razafindramonjy (1980) revealed that without inputs, rice yields will go down until they stabilize at 1500–2000 kg ha⁻¹ for most parts of the bottomlands.

Table 3.3.8 Chemical properties of un-terraced and terraced land at Avaratrambolo, Madagascar

| Chemical property | Unterraced land | Terraced land |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| рН-Н,О | 5.2 | 6.2 |
| Organic C (g kg ⁻¹) | 15 | 25 |
| Ca (cmol kg-1) | 0.2 | 3.2 |
| Mg (cmol kg ⁻¹) | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| K (cmol kg-1) | 0.1 | 0.5 |
| Al (cmol kg-1) | 1.0 | 0.2 |

Source: Rakotondranaly (1995)

Table 3.3.9 Rotation schedule of an experiment at Manankazo, Madagascar

| Year | Land use | Input per land use |
|-------|----------|--------------------|
| 1 | potato | urea |
| 2 | maize | NPK-manure-urea |
| 3 | soybean | PK |
| 4 | maize | NPK-manure-urea |
| 5-6-7 | pasture | K and N |

Source: Rakotomana (unpublished data)

Between 1950 and 1970, they carried out longterm fertilizer trials on rice. Fertilizer rates and soil, crop and water management were, however, beyond the scope of local farmers.

Since 1985, an IRRI-guided series of trials has been started, both on-station and on-farm, using inputs that are within the financial reach of the farmers. The trials were centred around Mahitsy, Antsirabe and Sambaina, and provided very useful results. Analytical details of the soils at these centres are given in table 3.3.11.

In Mahitsy, factorial trials showed consistently high yields upon application of N and K (4400 kg paddy ha-1). P had been applied in previous trials, and soil P content was already rather high (table 3.3.11). Additions of Zn, S, dolomite or farmyard manure did not provide higher yields. In the farmers' fields, however, P proved to be highly limiting. The NP and NPK treatments gave the highest yields (3300 kg ha⁻¹). Addition of S or farmyard manure increased yields even to 3600 kg ha-1. Control yields also differed considerably, from approximately 3000 kg ha-1

Table 3.3.10 Effects on chemical properties of the use of a rotation at Manankazo, Madgascar

| Chemical property pH-H ₂ O pH-KCl | Untreated land 4.7 4.2 | tand under rotation 5.5 4.7 |
|--|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Ca (cmol kg-1) Mg (cmol kg-1) | 0.4 0.2 | 2.0–2.8 0.4 |
| K (cmol kg ⁻¹) Al (cmol kg ⁻¹) | 0.1 1.2 | 0.1–0.22 0.2–0.6 |
| | | |

Source: Rakotomana (unpublished data)

on-station to 2100 kg ha^{-1} on-farm. Production functions in on-farm omission trials for N, P and K all showed linearity up to a level of 135 kg of applied nutrient.

In Antsirabe, yields ranged between the already attractive control yields of 3600 kg ha⁻¹ and an approximate 4600 kg ha⁻¹ in the N, NK and NPK treatments. Addition of Zn did not increase yields any further.

In Sambaina, soils are poor and a mere 1300 kg ha⁻¹ was harvested from the control plots, which reportedly also suffered from Fe-toxicity. The NP treatments gave 2200 kg ha⁻¹, and only on application of NPK and farmyard manure at 5 t ha⁻¹ were yields of 3000 kg ha⁻¹ realized. Production functions in on-farm omission trials for N, P and K all also showed linearity up to 135 kg of applied nutrient (POFIFA unpublished data).

3.3.10 Farming systems research

Both soils and land use follow toposequential patterns, which have shaped the landscape in

Table 3.3.11 Chemical topsoil (0-20 cm) properties of IRRI sites at Mahitsy, Antsirabe and Sambaina (Madagascar)

| Characteristic | Mahitsy | Antsirabe | Sambaina Manjakandriana |
|-------------------------------|---------|-----------|----------------------------|
| Clay (%) | 36 | 37 | 49 |
| Silt (%) | 34 | 33 | 21 |
| Sand (%) | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| pH_H,O ` | 5.6 | 5.5 | 4.9 |
| OM (g kg-1) | 56 | 131 | 57 |
| Total N (g kg ⁻¹) | 3.9 | 3.5 | 4.0 |
| Exch. Ca (cmol kg-1) | 3.4 | 5.1 | 0.8 |
| Exch. Mg (cmol kg-1) | 0.7 | 1.3 | 0.2 |
| Exch. K (cmol kg-1) | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.1 |
| CEC (cmol kg-1) | 13 | 30 | 10 |
| P-Olsen (mg kg-1) | 11 | 13 | 7 |

Source: Rabeson and Balasubramanian (1993)

the highlands. The genesis of these toposequences and associated land use and management has been described at length by Raunet (1989).

A toposequential land-use pattern can be recognized in the uplands. On the highest parts, one finds *Eucalyptus* and *Pinus* forests, on upper slopes, annual crops such as maize and cassava are grown; in this area, one also finds the homesteads and kraals and stables for livestock. On terraced lower slopes, vegetables are grown in a labour-intensive and sometimes also capital-intensive way, and in the bottomlands, one finds rice in places with a 2nd-season contre-saison crop.

In the past, rice cultivation in the bottomlands sufficed to feed the farm family. Because of population increases, however, this is no longer the case. Livestock in the highlands consists mainly of oxen for draught power and, around Antsirabe and Manjakandriana, dairy cows. Poultry and ducks are also important. Average size of a farm holding is 0.2 ha, of which 2/3 is devoted to dryland crops. Tuber crops and field beans are becoming more important of late. This change comes at the expense of the more demanding crops of maize, upland rice and groundnuts. Wetland rice is planted in November-December and harvested in April-May. Late planting means there will be a risk of frost damage. Wheat is often grown as a 2nd-season crop around Antsirabe. It is strongly supported by the local flour factory, which runs below capacity. Potato is another important 2nd-season crop. Crop residues are not generally used as a source of fuel. They are either fed to livestock or left on the surface, burned or incorporated. Most farmers own their land.

Extension has so far been poorly organized in Madagascar. A large World Bank effort to install an extension service is under way. It seems hard, however, to motivate lowly paid extension agents to actually visit and advise farmers.

Nor are farmers very motivated to grow trees. Traditionally, they have slashed and burned grassy vegetation in the uplands with a dual purpose: to provide freshly sprouted grasses for livestock and indirectly to maintain soil fertility and reduce acidity in the bottomlands, receiving eroding materials from above. Government regulations to curb slash and burning of upland areas have proved ineffective, at least up to the late 1980s (Fujisaka 1989).

Water management in the bottomlands is

rather poor. Risk of either drought or early inundation by turbulent water looms each year. The combination of rice and fish culture is gaining some momentum. Household waste is not generally much valued as organic fertilizer. It is now increasingly realized by both government and farmers that 'man shall not live by rice alone' (FOFIFA unpublished data).

3.3.11 Technology adoption

Louis (1974) gives 2 main reasons, still valid today, for poor adoption of fertilizer use in Madagascar: poor transport and untimely distribution, and climatic vagaries that make many farmers risk averse. Rice yields can be significantly increased in the bottomlands and farmers are aware how. If used, fertilizers are applied to vegetables in the first place, then to rice, then to leguminous species. Other crops normally do not receive any fertilizer.

The role of azolla in improving wetland productivity is well appreciated by farmers, but it is the labour demand associated with it and its sheer lack of availability that hamper, wider adoption. In erosion control, measures adopted by farmers are traditional and low input, apart from the terraces for vegetables that are constructed on lower slopes (FOFIFA unpublished data).

3.4 Uganda

3.4.1 Introduction to soil productivity research

Since 1937, the soils laboratory at Kawanda has been in charge of soil productivity research, soil surveys, and soil and plant analysis. During the days of the East African Community (1948-1976), the agricultural research centre in Muguga, Kenya, conducted soils research in collaboration with national programmes. Reorganization of agricultural research in Uganda culminated in the formation of the National Agricultural Research Organization (NARO) in 1993. It includes a soils programme with 12 scientists. The other concentration of soil scientists is in the Department of Soil Science of Makerere University (9 scientists). More recently national and international agricultural research centres and NGOs have initiated collaborative projects relevant to soil productivity. These include the CIAT Regional

the majority of farmers in Uganda to use chemical fertilizers, mainly because of lack of availability of fertilizers and their cost (Manning and Griffith 1949). The official 'interim' fertilizer recommendations were developed in 1971 but were not very meaningful afterwards because of the changing political situation. Agricultural production in Uganda is now mainly a smallholder affair; these farmers have had no continuous access to fertilizer to date. Hence, widespread use of fertilizer has never taken off and has had no impact whatsoever. A report on the agricultural inputs situation in Uganda (Bank of Uganda 1992) indicated that use of fertilizers on food crops was virtually non-existent and that the little fertilizer imported into the country (2.16 million t in 1991) and 1.0 million t in 1992) was used on estate crops (sugar, coffee and tobacco).

Adoption of soil conservation measures. Prior to 1972, soil conservation was widely practised, and it was taught in schools and enforced by the administration throughout the country. Up to the late 1960s, protection of arable land in Uganda was often good, and soil conservation featured heavily in annual agricultural shield competitions held for many years. After independence the local administration was weakened and so were other systems in society, including soil conservation by-laws. Following the collapse of administrative structures and destabilization in rural areas that started in the early 1970s, soil conservation was practised by only a few progressive farmers. According to Zake (1992) the consequence of all these changes was soil erosion, soil exhaustion, lack of awareness of the necessity for soil conservation, lack of appropriate research, lack of updated land laws, and the use of swamps. Terraces in the hilly areas of southwestern Uganda, including grass strips that served as a source of soil fertility, have collapsed, and along Mt Elgon and the Ruwenzori Mountains extreme erosion has started to result in reduced crop yields.

In Uganda, much research has been donor driven, and according to Zake (1992), farmers have not adopted many research findings to improve soil productivity. Therefore, there is no research into appropriate methods of land clearing and soil tillage, and limited research in the use of local fertilizing materials as substitutes to imported ones. Uganda has deposits of liming materials, phosphate rocks, volcanic and wood ashes (Kisitu 1991), as well as organic materials.

Lastly, land-tenure systems are diverse, leading to great misappropriation of the land (Zake 1992).

Recently the government introduced a new national administrative policy, the Resistance Council system, which once again emphasizes locally centred authorities. Soil conservation could be potentially introduced successfully through the Resistance Councils (Zake 1992). The major limitations to effective soil conservation in Rubanda County of Kabale District were reported to be lack of technical advice, land fragmentation, land shortage and labour scarcity (Kisakye 1992).

4 Summary and highlights

4.1 Summary of georeferenced information

4.1.1 Information base

Georeferenced baseline data on the highlands in the 4 countries included rainfall, temperature, altitude, and population density. The present report includes maps that show their spatial distribution and tables that show the spatial extent. Land use is covered only broadly. In all 4 countries, soil mapping has been undertaken at different spatial scales. The maps that were central to the present study included the 1:1 000 000 Geomorphology and Soils map for Ethiopia (UNDP/FAO 1984a), the 1:1 000 000 Exploratory Soil Map for Kenya (Sombroek and others 1982), the 1:1 000 000 orstom map for Madagascar (Riquier 1968), and the 1:500 000 map of Uganda, made up of several more detailed studies in the late 1950s (Chenery 1960).

The maps all have different legend structures and provide different levels of detail. Accompanying soil profile descriptions and analytical data were unavailable for Ethiopia and Madagascar. This constraint was circumvented by using average map unit data for Ethiopia and profile data from 1:200 000 surveys done by FOFIFA in central Madagascar. For Uganda, a number of 'soil memoirs' exist that provide analytical data. At the time of the present study, all these data were still being processed at ICRAF. The Kenya map is supplemented by a comprehensive set of morphological, physical and chemical soil profile data, which were used for the present study. Most of this data had been structured in the KENSOTER.

4.1.2 Soil productivity indicators

A total of 14 spis were considered relevant for the present study. Key to many soil qualities is the content and quality of organic carbon. Next, there are 6 spis on nitrogen (total N, potential plant N supply, N balance, N leaching, gaseous N losses, N accumulation at depth), and 5 spis on phosphorus (total P, potential plant P supply, P balance, 'easily extractable' P, P fixation). The remaining spis are acidity, rootability, relief and erodibility.

An attempt was made in the present study to develop proxies for some of the above SPIS and to portray their values spatially, using the soil property values obtained from the soil maps and the accompanying profile datasets. It was not possible to adequately cover all SPIS for the 4 countries. Most SPIS were calculated for Kenya and are shown on the maps that accompany this report.

The SPIS and their values refer to exploratory scales (1:500 000 to 1:1 000 000). At lower spatial scales, more spatial variability can be shown, and SPI values may be very different. A good example in this respect is the case of bottomlands in Madagascar. These valley floors are many but narrow, and therefore they are only sparsely shown on the 1:1 000 000 soil map (Riquier 1968). However, these bottomlands are extremely important for rice and associated agricultural production. One has to turn to maps produced at smaller spatial scales (1:50 000 and below) to address such land units properly.

4.2 Summary of non-georeferenced information

4.2.1 Theme x country summary

Continuity of MISP research has been greatest in Kenya and Ethiopia, while Kenya also harbours many international research and development institutes. In Ethiopia, political winds of change have rendered some of the work obsolete. Agricultural research in Uganda came to a virtual halt in the early 70s, not to recover until the early 90s. Agricultural research in Madagascar was largely steered by French research institutes until 1974 when they pulled out, to return only in the mid-80s. FOFIFA was established in 1974 but was rather isolated and ill equipped until the late 80s.

There are many research data on agricultural production and natural resources (manage-

ment) for all countries, of very diverse nature and quality. A considerable percentage of the data are either obsolete or non-conclusive. The vast majority of research data is on crop response to mineral fertilizers; next are data from research on erosion and on soil and water conservation. Great strides have been made to make grey literature visible by comprehensive bibliographies, books and review papers. Combating nutrient depletion in a holistic way is a relatively new area. Elements of it have been studied, but an overall view is lacking. MISP researchers in the 4 countries (1) have been mainly reductionistic in their approach, (2) analysed a lot but synthesized little, (3) hardly attempted to extrapolate research findings to other areas, (4) until recently did not try to link systems and process research, and (5) have only recently been adopting concepts of different spatial and temporal scales as key elements of agricultural and natural resource management research. Integrated nutrient management in its wider meaning, that is, combining different MISP technologies, is slowly gaining some momentum, but it has not yet been embraced as a future, more holistic avenue for farming system and technology research and development.

For each country, a summary of the relative abundance of the information presented in sec. 3 is given in table 4.2.1.

4.2.2 Highlights per country

Ethiopia

- The *P-sorption* capacity among Ethiopian soils varies widely. Sahlemedhin Sertsu and Ahmed Ali (1983) reported that P sorption ranged from 150 to 1500 mg kg⁻¹. Tekalign Mamo and Haque (1987) found very high sorption in a volcanic ash soil (maximum value of 1500 mg P kg⁻¹), while Fluvisols and Regosols had very low sorption values (13–14 mg P kg⁻¹).
- Legesse Wolde-Yohannes and Wehrmann (1975) reported losses of up to 14 t C ha⁻¹ and 1 t N ha⁻¹ because of guie but grain yield increase from 0.3 to 0.9 t ha⁻¹ for periods of 1–2 years. Nonetheless grain yields of 3.0 t ha⁻¹ annually are possible in unburned soil if mineral fertilization and weed control are applied.
- Soil erosion in Ethiopia has been rampant, although some successful cases of indig-

Table 4.2.1 Qualitative ranking of MISP research in the highlands of Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar and Uganda; ranking as follows: 0 (no information), 1 (little information: 1 or 2 studies), 2 (moderate information), 3 (much information) and 4 (abundant information)

| | Ethiopia | Kenya | Madagascar | Uganda |
|--|----------------|------------|----------------|--------|
| Physical properties and processes | 10 | 2 | . 1 | 10 |
| Chemical properties and processes | 2 ^b | 49 | 3 ^k | 3p |
| Biological properties and processes | 3° | 2հ | 11 | 3٩ |
| Runoff/erosion | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2' |
| NUTBAL | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| FSR diagnostics | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3, |
| MISP tchnologies | | | | |
| Mineral fertilizers (MF) | 3⁴ | 4 i | 2 ^m | 2' |
| Mineral soil amendements (MSA) | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2' |
| Improved, low external input agroecosystems (ILEIAS) | 2° | 2 i | 2 ⁿ | 2۰ |
| Soil and water management conservation (SWMC) | 2 ^f | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| Integrated nutrient management (INM) | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| Adoption | 3 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Modelling | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1 |
| Long-term | 0 | 2 - | 2" | 1 |

- mainly Vertisal research
- b mainly P availability and extraction techniques, and 'quie'
- mainly Rhizobia inoculation
- many trials on different crops and pasture; recent work by NFIU, little on fertilizer efficiency
- mainly agroforestry
- much attention for BBF in Vertisals
- KSS and FURP data, and useful data on P sorption and acidification
- mainly Rhizobia inoculation and BNF, C and N dynamics [1960s], and Striga
- mainly FURP trials and data from Tea and Coffee Research Foundations; little information on fertilizer use efficiency
- mainly mulching and crop residue management, followed by agroforestry
- mainly FOFIFA and ORSTOM profile data
- one interesting study on C-balance un different (agro)ecosystems
- almost exclusively on wetland rice; little information on fertilizer use efficiency
- " largely on azolla, followed by intercropping systems and agroforestry
- largely quantitative soil structure research (1960s)
- emphasis on secondary and trace elemants (1960s)
- mainly Rhizobia inoculation and BNF, root studies, termite activity, and C and N dynamics
- almost exclusively trials from the 1960s
- lots of recent diagnostic studies
- ' almost exclusively trials from 1960s
- emphasis on (improved) fallows, mulching, residue management and green manures

enous technologies have also been reported (several chapters in Rey and others 1996). Losses from 10 t ha⁻¹ to complete removal of topsoil are mentioned by the many researchers who dealt with this problem.

- NFIU, with support from FAO, develops fertilizer recommendations based on on-farm trials (NFIU 1995). Whereas the old fertilizer recommendations (ADD/NFIU 1990) covered very broad areas using soil colour as a diagnostic criterion, NFIU now improves on that by developing recommendations per region (table 3.1.8), per major soil classification order (table 3.1.9) and per soil colour type (black, brown, grey and red soil) for the 5 main cereals, tef, wheat, barley, maize and sorghum.
- As land preparation on Vertisols requires

high draught power, the alternative for smallholders is to use animal-drawn equipment instead of manual labour. It was with this understanding that ILRI and collaborating institutions developed the animal-drawn BBF for Vertisol areas (Jutzi and others 1987, Abiye Astatke and Ferew Kelemu 1993). The ox-drawn BBF required considerably less human labour (16 h ha⁻¹) than traditional manual methods (60 h ha⁻¹).

 Although Ethiopia is diverse with many types of farming systems, several major constraints have been identified by diagnostic surveys in various agroecological zones. Soil-related problems are high priority across all agroecological zones (Hailu Beyene and others 1992).

Kenya

- Muchena and Kiome (1995), both former senior KSS staff, recently published a valuable historical picture of soil research in eastern Africa. In spite of great achievements in terms of accumulation of natural resources survey data, soil science has been poorly integrated with other life sciences.
- In the FURP, established in 1985, fertilizer trials were run throughout the high- and medium-potential areas of Kenya. Sites were chosen such that they represent wider ranges of similar environments (Smaling and Van de Weg 1990). At present, a host of data on soil and plant nutrient contents and crop response to area-specific fertilizer recommendations are available, but partly remain relatively inaccessible and non-interpreted in project archives (Smaling and others 1993, Smaling and Janssen 1993, FURP 1995).
- Ntuma and Ssali (1985) developed P-sorption isotherms for 7 Kenyan soils and found the range to be 380 mg P kg⁻¹ for a coastal sandy soil to 5357 mg P kg⁻¹ for an Andosol in the central highlands. Al-Jabri (1981) found sorption maxima for Luvisols or Ferralsols and 2 Arenosols or Cambisols of 405, 52.6, and 91.7 mg P kg⁻¹, respectively.
- Soils of FURP trials showed clear symptoms of acidification after 3 years of continuous application of CAN (FURP 1995, Smaling and Braun 1996). Preparations for a workshop in Trans Nzoia District in 1994 by kss, approximately 15 years after completing a soil survey (Siderius and Njeru 1976), revealed that soil pH had gone down by approximately 0.5 unit since the time of the survey. Meanwhile, farmers in different parts of western Kenya complain that yield increments as a result of application of DAP are no longer economical. Investigations are ongoing at NARL to unravel the cause, which may well be acidification. Dogo and others (1994) found that soil pH declined significantly with increasing rates of NPKS fertilizer application by as much as 0.3 pH unit over a 4-year period.
- Famous is the work by Birch and Friend
 (1956) in eastern Africa. On the basis of 570
 surface samples, they found very significant
 relationships between om content and
 altitude: each 300 m increase in altitude in
 eastern Africa is associated with 8 mg kg⁻¹

- increase in om. Moreover, om content was closely linked to rainfall. Each 240 mm of rainfall is associated with an increase of 13 mg kg⁻¹ om.
- Bean research by Ssali and Keya (1983, 1986) revealed that application of P to Phaseolus vulgaris increased nodulation, dry matter yield, P uptake, tissue N yield, N fixation and seed yield of all cultivars at N rates of both 10 and 100 kg ha⁻¹. High N rates severely reduced nodulation where P was not applied, but severely reduced N fixation occurred at both P levels (0 and 150 kg ha⁻¹). Both papers convincingly show that P availability is of paramount importance in symbiotic BNF by beans.
- A recent, comprehensive review of agroforestry achievements so far and challenges ahead has been compiled by Sanchez (1995a). Research needs are grouped under 'competition', 'complexity', 'profitability' and 'sustainability'. Earlier hypotheses on the potential of agroforestry by Young (1989) are revisited. Next to erosion control and benefits of higher amounts of living biomass, deep capture of NO₃ has shown to be another potential benefit of trees.
- Mekkonen (1995) and Hartemink and others (1996) showed in western Kenya that Sesbania and weed fallows can explore subsoil water and substantial amounts of mineral subsoil N, as well as topsoil N that would otherwise be leached beyond the root zone of annual crops. Mekkonen (1995) found rooting depths of 120 cm (maize), 240 cm (weed fallow) and 405 cm (Sesbania) and substantial N uptake by both weed fallow (22 kg ha⁻¹) and Sesbania (10 kg ha⁻¹) from layers inaccessible to maize roots.
- Kenya is the country where modelling has gained some foothold as an approach to understanding and simulating processes in the rural environment and their effects. Models used include USLE, SCUAF, QUEFTS, CENTURY, WOFOST and NUTMON.

Madagascar

• Table 3.3.3 shows the *carbon balance* for 3 agroecosystems (*Pinus* forest, grassland and annual cropping). The 3 systems show large differences in C balances, that is, from –3000 kg C ha⁻¹ in the annual cropland to +800 kg C ha⁻¹ in the forested land. Also remarkable

are the large differences in biomass production and availability, from 165 000 kg C ha⁻¹ in the forest and 11 500 kg C ha⁻¹ in the grassland to a mere 600 kg C ha⁻¹ in the annual cropland. Primary production through photosynthesis differs from 1460 kg C ha⁻¹ for the cropland to 15 000 kg C ha⁻¹ for the forest system.

- Potential erosion in the highlands of Madagascar was estimated at 400–500 t ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ (FOFIFA 1975), but actual erosion rates of 100–150 t ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ under dryland cropping and 10 t ha⁻¹ year⁻¹ under natural grasses were found. Degraded grasslands have erosion rates up to 30 t ha⁻¹ year⁻¹, whereas 2-year-old fallow land may lose 60 t ha⁻¹ year⁻¹. The larger gullies (lavaka) may lose 300 t ha⁻¹ year⁻¹.
- The Terre-Tany project did a catchment-level study into the movement of nutrients from the uplands to terraces on the lower slopes. N losses on uplands after slash-and-burn amounted up to 56 kg N ha⁻¹ (Terre-Tany 1995), whereas the terraces received a net amount of 84 kg N ha⁻¹, including manure and household waste transported from the stables and kraals on the upper slopes minus export of nutrients in crops.
- In the bottomlands, the potential benefits of azolla have been studied in detail. It was found that 2 kg azolla m⁻², corresponding with 20 t ha⁻¹, has the same fertilizing effect as 30 kg N ha⁻¹ in fertilizer (Rabeson and others 1987).
- Long-term studies on soil fertility development in the uplands are few. Yet it is interesting to mention that farmers have, over the last 20 years, gradually replaced demanding crops such as maize and groundnuts by less-demanding ones such as cassava and beans.
- Since 1985, an IRRI-guided series of long-term trials has been started, both on-station and on-farm, using inputs that are within the financial reach of the farmers. The trials, centred around Mahitsy, Antsirabe and Sambaina, provided very useful results. Analytical details of the soils at these centres are given in table 3.3.11.

Uganda

 There is older work on N mineralization and build-up, mainly on ferrallitic soils (Griffith

- 1949, Griffith and Manning 1949, 1950, Griffith 1951, Mills 1953a, Calder 1957, Simpson 1960, 1961, Stephens 1962). On bare fallows following a cotton crop, NO₃ levels of 500 mg kg⁻¹ were recorded. The high levels generally occurred at the beginning of the rainy season but levels reduced towards the end of the season. When soils were mulched, shaded or under grass, NO₃ levels were low (10–50 mg kg⁻¹). NO₃ leaching in bare fallows amounted to up to 400 mg kg⁻¹ at 90-cm depth (Mills 1953a). Cropping of millet, maize or sunhemp (*Crotolaria juncea*) reduced soil NO₃ levels.
- Studies on *intercropping* include bananas and 16 cultivars of field bean, sown as sole crops or intercropped with bananas (Wortmann and others 1992). Intercropping reduced field bean yields from 1.11–1.25 to 0.53–0.77 t ha⁻¹. Leaf area index of the field beans was linearly related to yield in the intercrop, suggesting that a plant density higher than the 15 plants m⁻² used for the intercrop may increase yields. Leaf nutrient concentrations indicated that low K and high Mn availability reduced intercropped field bean yields.
- At Namulonge a 3-year arable,—3-year fallow rotation was studied. In the fallow crop studies napier grass, Chloris gayana and sugarcane were grown; crop rotations included maize, cotton, groundnuts, beans, maize, cotton (Jones 1968). An improvement in all soil properties measured (organic C, pH, N, P, Ca, K and Mg) was found following a rest period.
- The same study revealed that NO₃-N is accumulated in the subsoil in the arable phase and this would account for the loss of 480 kg ha⁻¹ following an arable period. Jones (1968) suggested that since leaching during rainfall peaks can remove nutrients below the depth of arable roots, rotation with deeper rooting rest vegetation is important for the cycling of nutrients and the maintenance of soil fertility.
- Recently a good number of diagnostic surveys on land-use systems, natural resources management by farmers and constraints to production of crops have been carried out by Makerere University, NARO, IARCS (CIAT, ICRAF) and NGOS, for example, CARE-Uganda. These surveys have all been carried out in the southwestern

- highlands or in the banana-growing areas of Uganda, coinciding with AHI target areas.
- In 1959, 18 medium-term experiments were established at 9 agricultural stations covering central (Buganda) and western Uganda. Details of these experiments and results up to 1965 (3 to 6 years of cropping) are presented by Stephens (1969). The largest responses were of maize and beans to N and of sweet potatoes and cotton to K on frequently cropped, strongly acid ferrallitic soils. Responses to P were smaller, and to Mg or micronutrients usually negligible.
- The failure to maintain soil fertility in simple crop rotations triggered the establishment of the long-term soil fertility experiment at Serere in 1935 (Martin and Biggs 1937). A 5-year rotation compared continuous cropping with rotations with rest periods, with and without farmyard manure. Five different resting covers were compared: natural regeneration, undisturbed grass, green manure, grass cut during the 1st cycle and then grazed during the 2nd and 3rd and, lastly, green manure (velvet bean, Mucuna deringiana) dug in.

4.3 Major knowledge gaps

In addition to the details given in the previous subsections of this section, and in particular the rankings in table 4.2.1, a number of broader knowledge gaps are given here.

- Georeferenced baseline data at the exploratory level (1:500 000 to 1:1 000 000) are many but incomplete, allowing only partial translation into values for SPIS.
- The present listing of SPIS may well be incomplete (secondary and trace elements, K-h relationship, biological activity). Given the limitations of scale and data availability, these SPIS could not have been quantified anyway. The same holds for some SPIS that were listed (leaching, gaseous losses).
- There is no holistic concept yet of integrated nutrient management (INM). In the present report, every combination of technologies is called INM, but it is never referred to as such in the information accessed.
- Very few studies address particular spatial and temporal scales. Processes have often been studied without much system context. Similarly, issues such as data quality, spatial

- and temporal resolution and variability, representativeness and extrapolation have hardly been taken into account.
- Most studies are reductionistic, addressing only one or a few components of a larger problem. By doing so, the outcome of research is of limited validity for the generally complex and dynamic farming systems and their exogenous environment.
- Soil profile data are difficult to access and contain many errors. A regional effort is needed to organize pedon data (data sharing, data collection and quality control).
- On phosphorus, there are real crises—on data, their interpretation, and knowledge of available P, total P, properties and effects of rock phosphates, (de)sorption of P, and the relation between available P and crop P uptake.
- The dynamics of soil acidification are still poorly understood.
- Research on erosion is largely restricted to plot-level studies of runoff and sediment transport. Very little, however, exists on catchment and river basin level.
- There is a need to increase the understanding of leaching and gaseous losses by measurement and by the validation of transfer functions. Transfer functions in nutrient balance studies have shown that the 2 processes are potentially important in the eastern African highlands. Few direct measurements have, however, been made. There is evidence for high leaching rates from measurements of subsoil nitrate accumulation under bare fallows, maize and coffee.
- Uganda would be helped considerably by a programme geared towards area-specific fertilizer recommendations as well as by a national soil survey.
- Very few research data were found on source, quantity and quality of organic inputs, and on soil organic matter.
- A specific INM technique, that is, the synchronizing of mineral and organic inputs with crop nutrient demand, looks promising and may need priority.
- There is a need to further prioritize the agroforestry research agenda as proposed by Sanchez (1995a).
- The reports on farming systems research are all merely narrative and hardly surpass the stage of storytelling and listing constraints.

There is a need to establish much better linkages with farm household economists and sociologists, to study differences between farm households that manage to maintain soil productivity very well and those that do not, and to study change and its driving forces.

References

- Abegaz F. 1993. Runoff and soil loss assessment under different cultural practices at Bako Research Centre. IAR Newsletter of Agricultural Research 8:3–4.
- Abiye Astatke, Ferew Kelemu. 1993. Modifying the traditional plough—maresha—or better management of Vertisols. In: Tekalign Mamo, Abiye Astatke, Srivastava KL, Asgelil Dibabe. Improved management of Vertisols for sustainable crop-livestock production in the Ethiopian highlands: synthesis report 1986–92. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: Technical Committee of the Joint Vertisol Project. p. 85–101.
- Abiye Astatke, Jutzi S, Abate Tedla. 1989. Sequential cropping of Vertisols in the Ethiopian highlands using a broadbed and furrow system. ILCA Bulletin 34:15–20.
- ADD/NFIU. 1990. Results of fertilizer trials conducted on major cereal crops (1986–1989). Addis Ababa, Ethiopia:
 National Fertilizer and Inputs Unit.
- Ahmed Ali. 1988. Status of soil and plant analysis. In:
 Desta Beyene, ed. Soil science research in Ethiopia.
 Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review
 Workshop, 11–14 February 1986. Addis Ababa,
 Ethiopia: 148. p. 40–44.
- Ahn PM. 1977. Erosion hazard and farming systems in eastern Africa. In: Greenland DJ, Lal R, eds., Soil conservation and management in the humid tropics.

 Chichester, UK: John Wiley and Sons. p. 165–176.
- Aklilu Assefa. 1991. Phosphate exploration in Ethiopia. Fertilizer Research 30:155–163.
- Alem Berhe, Beniwal SPS, Amare Gizaw, Asfaw Telaye, Hailu Beyene. 1990. On-farm evaluation of four management factors for faba bean production in the Holetta Zone of Shewa. Ethiopian Journal of Agricultural Science 12:17–28.
- Alemayehu Tafesse. 1992. Soil erosion and conservation on large-scale mechanized farms in Ethiopia. *In:*Hurni H, Tato K, eds., *Erosion, conservation and small-scale farming*. Soil and Water Conservation Society. p. 181–187.
- Ali Yimer Ali. 1992. Nitrogen transformations in some Ethiopian highland Vertisols. PhD thesis. Aberystwyth, UK: University College of Wales.
- Al-Jabri M. 1981. Studies of phosphate adsorption isotherms and response to phosphate fertilization of Kenya soils. Report 11–81. Haren, The Netherlands: Instituut voor Bodemvruchtbaarheid.

- Alkamper J. 1973. The fertilization of tef. Journal of the Association for the Advancement of Agricultural Sciences in Africa 1 (Supplement):56-65.
- Allan AY. 1976. The effects of sulphur on maize yields in western Kenya. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 41:313–322.
- Allan AY, Ströbel H. 1987. Compilation of results from former fertilizer trials. vol 1, 2. Nairobi, Kenya: FURP, KARI.
- Amare Abebe. 1988. Culture collection of *Rhizobium* strains of important pulses of Ethiopia. *In*: Desta Beyene, ed., *Soil science research in Ethiopia*. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 132–134.
- Amare Abebe, Birhanu Abegaz. 1985. Nitrogen fixation of two *Phaseolus vulgaris* varieties at different rates of inoculation. *In*: Ssali H, Keya SO, eds., *Biological nitrogen fixation in Africa*. Nairobi: MIRCEN. p. 313–323.
- Amare Abebe, Getachew Alemu. 1989. Fluctuation of soil moisture at Melkasa. IAR Newsletter of Agricultural Research 4:4–7.
- Amare Getahun. 1989. An overview of the Ethiopian highlands: the need for agroforestry research and development for national survival. In: Proceedings of the LAR/ICRAF National Agroforestry Workshop, 14–18 November 1988, Awasa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: IAR. p. 5–16.
- Anderson GD. 1973. Potassium response of various crops in East Africa. In: Proceedings of the 10th Colloquium of the International Potash Institute, Abidjan, Ivory Coast. p. 413–437.
- Andriesse W, van der Pouw BJA. 1985. Reconnaissance soil map of the Lake Basin Development Authority area, western Kenya. Nairobi, Kenya: Netherlands Soil Survey Institute, Wageningen in cooperation with kss.
- Angaw Tsigie. 1992. The effectiveness of Ethiopian Rhizobium leguminosarum biovar viciae under controlled conditions. MSc thesis. UK: Reading University.
- Angaw Tsigie, Asgelil Dibale. 1988. Summary of sorghum fertilizer trials conducted in western Ethiopia. In:
 Desta Beyene, ed., Soil science research in Ethiopia.
 Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 80–84.
- Angaw Tsigie, Desta Beyene. 1988. Summary of lime trials on different field crops. In: Desta Beyene, ed., Soil science research in Ethiopia. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 117–119.
- Angima DD 1995. Potential use of contour Calliandra calothyrsus hedges with napier grass (Pennisetum purpureum) for soil erosion control in a high potential area of Embu. MSc thesis. Nairobi, Kenya: Kenyatta University.
- Anonymous. 1944. Annual report. part 2. Uganda: Department of Agriculture.

- Anonymous. 1973. Fertilizer recommendations for some of the major annual crops in Uganda. Uganda: Information and Visual Aids Centre, Ministry of Agriculture.
- Anonymous. 1987. Strengthening of agricultural research in Uganda. Agricultural Task Force—Group 4 (Agricultural Research). Kampala, Uganda.
- Anonymous. 1990. Standard recommendations for fertilizers. *Kenya Coffee* 55:817–823.
- Anyango B, Keya SO, Balasundaram VR, Widdowson D, Mugane C, Wangaruro S, Karani FN. 1985. Legume inoculant production at the Nairobi MIRCEN. *In*: Ssali H, Keya SO, eds., *Biological nitrogen fixation in Africa*. Nairobi, Kenya: MIRCEN. p. 213–223.
- Aregawi Belay. 1989. Research on multipurpose tree species in Ethiopia. In: Proceedings of the IAR/ICRAF National Agroforestry Workshop, 14–18 November 1988, Awasa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: IAR. p. 29–32.
- Arrivets J, Razafindramonjy JB. 1980. Expérimentation 1974–79 sur le fumure du riz dans le province de Tananarive. Dracendraderu, Madagascar: IRAT.
- Asefa Taa, Tanner DG, Arnanuel Gorfu. 1992. The effects of tillage practice on bread wheat in three different cropping sequences in Ethiopia. *In*: Tanner DG and Mwangi W, eds., *Seventh Regional Wheat Workshop for Eastern, Central and Southern Africa*. Mexico: CIMMYT. p. 376–386.
- Asgelil Dibabe, Andualem Teye, Sahlemedhin Sertsu. 1994. In: Tanner DG, ed., Developing sustainable wheat production systems. Eighth Regional Wheat Workshop for Eastern, Central and Southern Africa. Addis Ababa: CIMMYT. p. 254–260.
- Asrat Abebe. 1990. Assessment of runoff and soil losses under different cover crops and slope lengths. In:

 Proceedings of Second Natural Resource Conservation

 Conference. Natural Resource Management for Conservation and Development, 10–13 May 1990. Addis Ababa:

 IAR. p. 50–56.
- Atta-Krah K and Wakhu P. 1996. Agroforestry Research
 Networks for Africa—Eastern and Central Africa: annual
 report 1995 and research plans 1996. Nairobi: ICRAF.
- Atanasiu N, Westphal A. 1971. The effect of different forms of fertilizer on the crop yield in Ethiopia. Paper presented to the Conference on Agricultural Research and Production in Africa, September 1971.
- Babiker AGT, Reda F. 1991. Recent advances in striga research in Sudan and Ethiopia. *In:* Ransom JK, Musselman LJ, Worsham AD, Parker C. eds., *Proceedings of the 5th International Symposium of Parasitic Weeds*, 24–30 June 1991. Nairobi: CIMMYT. p. 180–189.
- Badege Bishaw, Mitiku Haile, Senait Asefa, Abdu Abdulkadir, Getachew Gebru, Shemelis Wolde Hawariat. 1989. Evaluation of multipurpose trees for agroforestry land use and the assessment of the agroforestry system in Harerge, eastern Ethiopia. In: Proceedings of the IAR/ICRAF National Agroforestry Workshop, 14–18 November 1988, Awasa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 51–62.

- Bagoora FDK. 1988. Soil erosion and mass wasting risk in the highland area of Uganda. Mountain Research and Development 8:173–182.
- Bagoora FDK. 1989. A preliminary investigation into the consequences of inadequate conservation policies on the steep slopes of the Rukiga highlands, southwestern Uganda. *In:* Thomas DB, Biamah EK, Kilewe AM, Lundgren L, Mochoge BO, eds., *Soil and water conservation in Kenya.* Proceedings of the 3rd National Workshop, 16–19 September 1986, Nairobi: University of Nairobi. p. 496–508.
- Bailly and others. 1967. Etude de l'influence du couvert et de ses modifications, experiments en bassins versants élémentaires réalisées à Madagascar. Cahiers Scientifiques Bois et Forêts des Tropiques No. 4. Nogent-sur-Marne, France: CTFT.
- Bananuka JA, Rubaihayo PR. 1994. Backyard banana cultivation in Uganda. INFOMUSA, International Magazine on Banana and Plantain 3:17.
- Bank of Uganda. 1992. Report on agricultural inputs situation (July 1991–March 1992). Agricultural Secretariat, Bank of Uganda.
- Barber RG. 1979. Potassium fixation in some Kenyan soils. *Journal of Soil Science* 30:785–792.
- Barber RG, Moore TR, Thomas DB. 1979. Erodibility of two soils from Kenya. *Journal of Soil Science* 30:579–591.
- Bekunda MA. 1987. Characterization and transformation of phosphorus in forest soils. PhD thesis. Australia: Australian National University.
- Bekunda MA. 1990. The effect of fertilizer phosphorus on labile phosphorus in soils of varying sorption capacities. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 55:219–226.
- Bekunda MA. 1992. Research on phosphorus fertility in soils of Uganda: an overview. *In*: Tiessen H and Frossard E, eds., *Phosphorus cycles in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems*. Proceedings of a workshop at UNEP, 18–22 March 1991, Nairobi, Kenya. p. 225–231.
- Bekunda MA. 1993. Response of some nitrogen-fixing tree seedlings to *Rhizobium* cross-inoculation. *African Crop Science Journal* 1:25–29.
- Belay Tegene. 1992. Effects of erosion on properties and productivity of eutric Nitosols in Gununo area, southern Ethiopia. *In*: Hurni H, Tato K, eds., *Erosion, conservation and small-scale farming*. Soil and Water Conservation Society. p. 229–242.
- Berhanu Debele. 1994. The soils of Ethiopia—annotated bibliography. Nairobi, Kenya: RSCU.
- Berhanu Fentaw. 1991. Survey of earthworms in western Gojam, Dega Damot Awraja. Soil Conservation Research Project, Research Report 20. Addis Ababa: Ministry of Agriculture.
- Birch HF, Friend MT. 1956. Organic matter and humus decomposition. *In:* EAAFRO, *Record of Research Annual Report*. Muguga, Kenya: KARI. p. 18–22.
- Birch HF. 1958. Pattern of humus decomposition in East African soils. *Nature* 181:788.

- Birch HF.1960. Nitrification in soils after different periods of dryness. Plant and Soil 12:81-96.
- Birch HF. 1961. Resistance of humus to decomposition.

 Nature 191:731–732.
- Bisrat Akililu. 1980. The diffusion of fertilizer in Ethiopia: pattern, determinants, and implications: Journal of Developing Areas 14:387–399.
- Bojö J. 1996. Analysis: the costs of land degradation in sub-Saharan Africa. Ecological Economics 16:161–173.
- Bojö J, Cassells D. 1994. Land degradation and rehabilitation in Ethiopia: a re-assessment. Washington DC: World Bank.
- Bono R, Seiler W. 1984. Erodibility in the Suke-Harerge and Andit Tid-Shoa research units (Ethiopia). Soil Conservation Research Project, Research Report 5. Addis Ababa: Soil and Water Conservation Department, Ministry of Agriculture.
- Bono R, Seiler W, Weigel G. 1987. Aspects of the soil water budget in two typical soils of the Ethiopian highlands. Soil Conservation Research Project, Research Report 14. Addis Ababa: Soil and Water Conservation Department, Ministry of Agriculture.
- Bray HR, Kurtz LT. 1945. Determination of total organic and available forms of phosphorus in soils. *Soil Science* 59:39–46.
- Bromfield AR, Hancock IR, Debenham DF. 1981. Effects of ground rock phosphate and elemental S on yield and P uptake of maize in western Kenya. Experimental Agriculture 17:383–387.
- Bryan RH. 1992. The influence of some soil conditioners on soil properties: laboratory test on Kenyan soil samples. *Soil Technology* 3:225–247.
- Butt DJ, Butters D, Dancer JW. 1970. Coffee B. Local aspects. p. 188–206. *In*: Jameson JD, ed., *Agriculture in Uganda*. Oxford University Press.
- Butters B. 1961. Correlation between pot tests and analytical data for the major elements in Uganda soils. Report, Meeting of Agricultural Chemists. Uganda: Uganda Department of Agriculture.
- Bwamiki DP. 1995. Effect of coffee husks application methods on soil fertility and banana production. MSc thesis. Kampala: Department of Soil Science, Makerere University.
- CAB International. 1994. Soil fertility research in East Africa. Wallingford, UK: CAB International.
- Calder EA. 1957. Features of nitrate accumulation in Uganda. *Journal of Soil Science* 8:60–72.
- Carter SE, Bradley PN, Franzel S, Lynam JK. 1994. Spatial variation as a factor in natural resource management research. In: Proceedings of an IDRC/ICRAF workshop on Sustainable Mountain Agriculture, 6–11 December 1993, ICRAF, Nairobi, Kenya. Sweden: Stockholm Environment Institute. p. 111–126.
- Castro AP. 1993. Kikuyu agroforestry: an historical analysis. Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment 46:43–54.
- Celton J, Roche P, Velly J. 1973. Soil acidity and liming. Agronomic Tropicale 28:123–130.

- Chadhokar PA. 1992. Area closure for soil conservation in Ethiopia: potential and dangers. In: Hurni H, Tato K, eds. Erosion, conservation, and small-scale farming. Soil and Water Conservation Society. p. 329–333.
- Chamberlain GT. 1959. Trace elements in some East African soils and plants. 1. Cobalt, beryllium, lead, nickel and zinc. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 25:121–125.
- Chamberlain GT, Searle AJ. 1963. Trace elements in some East African soils and plants: 2. Manganese. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 29:114–118.
- Chambers R, Pacey A, Thrupp LA. 1989. Farmer first: farmers' inovation and agriculture research. London, UK: Intermediate Technology Publications.
- Chenery EM. 1954a. Acid sulphate soils in central Africa.

 Transactions of the 5th International Congress on Soil

 Science 4:195–198.
- Chenery EM. 1954b. Minor elements in Uganda soils. In: Proceedings of the 2nd Inter-Africa Soils Conference, vol 2. p. 1157–1163.
- Chenery EM. 1960. Introduction to the soils of the Uganda Protectorate. Memoirs of the Research Division, Series 1—Soils, No. 1. Uganda: Department of Agriculture.
- Chenery EM, Harrop JF, Ollier CD, Radwanski SA, Wilson JG. 1960. [Untitled paper.] Memoir of the Research Division, Uganda Department of Agriculture.
- Chilot Yirga, Hailu Beyene, Lemma Zewdie, Tanner DG. 1992. Farming systems of the Kulumsa area. *In*: Franzel S, van Houten H, eds., *Research with farmers*: lessons from Ethiopia. Wallingford, UK: CAB International. p. 145–157.
- CIRAD-CTFT. no date. Les dispositifs de mésures du ruissellement et de l'érosion en Parcelles élémentaires.

 Antananarivo, Madagascar: CTFT.
- Dabin B. 1967. Méthode Olsen modifiée. *Pédologie* 53. Paris: orstom.
- Dagg M. 1962. Physical properties of the surface soils, infiltration and availability of soil moisture (Atumatak catchment). East Africa Agriculture and Forestry Journal (Special Issue) 27:68–70.
- Dagg M, Blackie JR. 1965. Studies on the effects of land use on the hydrological cycle in East Africa by means of experimental catchment areas. Bulletin of the International Association of Hydrological Sciences 10:63–75.
- Dagg PH, Hosegood JA, Forsgate JA, Kinyali SM. 1960. Soil physics. In: EEAFRO, Record of Research Annual Report 1960. Muguga, Kenya: KARI. p. 12–13.
- Dagg PH, Hosegood JA, Kinyali SM. 1965. Soil physics. In: EEAFRO, Record of Research Annual Report 1965. Muguga, Kenya: KARI. p. 32–34.
- Daniel Keftasa. 1994. Effects of harvest management and nitrogen application on yield and nutritional value of Rhodes grass and lucerne in pure stands and mixtures. Tropical Agriculture 71:88–94.
- Davies TD, Vincent CE, Bersford AKC. 1985. July-August rainfall in west-central Kenya. *Journal of Climatology* 5:17–33.

- Dechasa Jiru. 1990. Acacia albida tree-intercrop and its influence on cereal yield from flat Vertisol. Addis Ababa: Ethiopia Forestry Research Centre.
- Deichmann U. 1994. A medium resolution population database for Africa. National Centre for Geographic Information and Analysis and Department of Geography, University of California, Santa Barbara.
- Desta Beyene. 1982. Diagnosis of phosphorus deficiency in Ethiopian soils. Soil Science Bulletin No. 3. Addis Ababa: IAR.
- Desta Beyene. 1983. Micro-nutrient status of some Ethiopian soils. Soil Science Bulletin No. 4. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: IAR.
- Desta Beyene. 1985. The state of research on biological nitrogen fixation in Ethiopia. *In*: Ssali H, Keya SO, eds., *Biological nitrogen fixation in Africa*. Nairobi, Kenya: MIRCEN. p. 72–84.
- Desta Beyene. 1987. Effect of liming and N and P fertilizers on the grain of barley. Ethiopian Journal of Agricultural Sciences 9:1–13.
- Desta Beyene. 1988a. The response of pulse crops to N and P fertilizers. *In*: Desta Beyene, ed., *Soil science research in Ethiopia*. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 87–91.
- Desta Beyene, ed. 1988b. Soil science research in Ethiopia.

 Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review
 Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa,
 Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR.
- Djimde M, Hoekstra D. 1988. Agroforestry potentials for the land use systems in the bimodal highlands of eastern Africa, Uganda. Afrena Report No. 4. Nairobi: ICRAF.
- Dogo YW, Owuor PO, Wanyoko JK, Othieno CO. 1994. High rates of nitrogen on tea at high altitudes: 7. The effects of rates and frequency of applications on soil chemical properties in Mount Kenya area. *Tea* 15:17–26.
- Donque G. 1973. Les conditions générales du climat de Madagascar. *Madagascar Revue de Géographie* no. 22. Antananarivo: Madagascar.
- Dubey HD, Fox RH. 1974. Denitrification losses from humid tropical soils in Puerto Rico. Soil Science Society of America Journal 38:917–920.
- Duthie DW, Keen B. 1953. Crop response to fertilizers and manures in East Africa. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 19:19–57.
- Edwards KA. 1979. Regional contrasts in rates of soil erosion and their significance with respect to agricultural development in Kenya. *In*: Lal R, Greenland DJ, eds., *Soil physical properties and crop production in the tropics*. Chichester, UK: John Wiley and Sons. p. 441–454.
- Edwards KA, Blackie JR. 1981. Results of the East African catchment experiments 1958–1974. In: Lal R, Russell EW, eds., Tropical agriculture hydrology: watershed management and land use. Chichester, UK: John Wiley and Sons. p. 163–188.
- Egner H. 1941. The Egner lactate method for phosphate determination. *American Fertility* 94:5–7.

- Enserink HJ. 1995. Sorghum agronomy in west Kenya: investigations from a farming systems perspective. PhD thesis. Wageningen Agricultural University, Wageningen.
- Esilaba AO, Ssali H. 1987. Sulphur status of selected Kenya soils. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 52:230–235.
- Eylachew Z, Moll N. 1987. P Status und P Fixierung atiopischer boden (P status and P fixation in Ethiopian soils). Giessner Beitrage zur Entwicklungsforschung 1(14):41–54.
- FAO. 1976. A framework for land evaluation. Soil Bulletin No. 32. Rome, Italy: FAO.
- FAO. 1986. Highlands reclamation study—Ethiopia. Final report, vol 1, 2. Rome: FAO.
- FAO/UNEP. 1992. A suggested national soils policy for Uganda.
 FAO/UNEP Advisory Services to Syria and Uganda on the formulation of national soils policies.
- FAO-Unesco. 1974. Soil map of the world, 1:5 000,000, vol 1, legend. Paris: Unesco.
- Farley C. 1994. Local knowledge and soil resource management in the highlands of southwest Uganda. In: Proceedings of an IDRC/ICRAF workshop, Sustainable Mountain Agriculture, 6–11 December 1993, ICRAF, Nairobi, Kenya. Sweden: Stockholm Environment Institute. p. 139–147.
- Farrant ARE. 1959. Infiltration tests on porous soils. In: Proceedings of the 3rd East African Conference on Hydrology and Water Resources, August 1958, Kampala, Uganda. p. 17–23.
- Fisseha Hadgu and others. 1993. The response of coffee (Coffea arabica) to N and P fertilizers at Wonago, Sidamo. Ethiopian Society of Soil Science 2nd Conference, 23–24 September 1993, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.
- Floor J. 1985. Effect of soil fertility status, moisture, and application of fertilizers and inoculum on inoculation, and growth of dry beans in Kenya. In: Ssali H, Keya SO. Biological nitrogen fixation in Africa. Nairobi: MIRCEN. p. 253–261.
- FOFIFA. 1975. Parcelle de mesure du ruissellement et de l'érosion á Madagascar. Antananarivo, Madagascar: FOFIFA-DRFP.
- POFIFA. 1989. Bilan de la recherche agricole à Madagascar.
 Antananarivo, Madagscar: FOFIFA.
- Foster HL. 1970a. Liming continuously cultivated soils in Uganda. East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 36:58–69.
- Foster HL. 1970b. Crop response to single superphosphate in Uganda using pot tests. East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 36:202–206.
- Foster HL. 1971. Crop yields after different elephant grass ley treatments at Kawanda Research Station, Uganda. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 37:63–72.
- Foster HL. 1973. Fertilizer recommendation for cereals grown on soils derived from volcanic rocks in Uganda. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 38:303–313.

- Foster HL. 1979. Yields and responses to lime and potassium fertilizers in different cropping years in Uganda. Experimental Agriculture 15:193-201.
- Foster HL. 1981. The basic factors which determine inherent soil fertility in Uganda. *Journal of Soil Science* 32:149–160.
- Fox RL, Kamprath EJ. 1970. Phosphorus sorption isotherms for evaluating the phosphate requirements of soils. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings* 34:902–906.
- Franzel S, van Houten H, eds. 1992. Research with farmers—lessons from Ethiopia. Wallingford, UK: CAB International.
- Fredericks JB, Hagendorn C, Vanscoyoc SW. 1990.
 Isolation of Rhizobium leguminosarum (biovar trifolii) strains from Ethiopian soils and symbiotic effectiveness on African annual clover species. Applied and Environmental Microbiology 56:1087–1092.
- Fresco LO. 1984. Issues in farming systems research.

 Netherlands Journal of Agricultural Research 32:253–261.
- Fresco LO. 1995. The role of East African soil science: when, where and how? (discussion paper—comment). *Geoderma* 67:171–177.
- Friend MT. 1957. Studies on soil phosphorus. In: EAAFRO Record of Research Annual Report. Muguga, Kenya: KARI. p. 25–26.
- Friend MT. 1958. Studies on soil phosphorus. In: EAAFRO Record of Research Annual Report. Muguga, Kenya: KARI. p. 26–27.
- Friend MT. 1959. Studies on soil phosphorus. In: EAAFRO Record of Research Annual Report. Muguga, Kenya: KARI. p. 27–28.
- Friend MT, Birch HF. 1960. Phosphate responses in relation to soil tests and organic P. Journal of Agricultural Science 54:341–347.
- Fujisaka S. 1989. The need to build upon farmer practice and knowledge: reminders from selected upland conservation projects and policies. Agroforestry Systems 9:141–153.
- FURP. 1987. Description of the first priority trial sites in the various districts, vol 1–31. Nairobi: FURP, KARI.
- FURP. 1988. Methodology and inventory of existing information.

 Nairobi: FURP, KARI.
- FURP. 1995. Fertilizer use recommendations, vol 1–23. Nairobi: FURP, KARI.
- Gachengo CN. 1995. Phosphorus release and availability on addition of organic materials to phosphorus fixing soils. MSc thesis. Eldoret, Kenya: Moi University.
- Gachene CKK. 1995a. Effect of soil erosion on soil properties and crop response in central Kenya. Reports and Dissertations No. 22. Dept. of Soil Science, Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences.
- Gachene CKK. 1995b. Evaluation and mapping of soil erosion susceptibility: an example from Kenya. Soil Use and Management 11:1–4.
- Gaciri SJ. 1991. Agromineral resources in Kenya. Fertilizer Research 30:165–166.

- Gamachu D. 1977. Aspects of climate and water budget in Ethiopia. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: Addis Ababa University Press.
- Gathaara MPH, Kiara JM. 1990. Density and fertilizer requirements of the compact and disease resistant arabica coffee. *Kenya Coffee* 55:907–910.
- Getachew Alemu. 1988. Soil erosion assessment in some selected areas of Ethiopia. In: Desta Beyene, ed., Soil science research in Ethiopia. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 154–156.
- Getachew Alemu. 1990. Review of soil conservation activities and future research directions at Sirinka (northeastern Ethiopia). *In: Natural resource degradation challenge to Ethiopia*. Proceedings of the First Natural Resources Conference, 7–8 February 1989. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 57–61.
- Getinet Gebeyehu, Tesfaye Zegeye, Abebe Kirub, Kiflu Bedane. 1995. Institute of Agricultural Research: its role in the development of Ethiopian agriculture. Paper presented at the Workshop on Developing African Agriculture: Achieving Greater Impact from Research Investment, 27–29 September 1995, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.
- Goodchild, Foster-Barnham. 1959. Survey of manurial experiments on tea. In: Agricultural department annual report, Tea Research Institute East Africa for 1958.

 Muguga, Kenya: KARI. p. 18–33.
- Graham MD. 1945. Some notes on soil fertility with particular reference to African farmers. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 11:3–11.
- Griffith GAP. 1949. A note on the nitrate content of soil under *Pennisetum purpureum*. East African Agriculture Journal 14:187–188.
- Griffith GAP. 1951. Factors affecting nitrate accumulation in Uganda soil. Empire Journal of Experimental Agriculture 19:1–12.
- Griffith GAP, Manning HL. 1949. A note on the nitrate accumulation in Uganda soil. *Tropical Agriculture* 26:108–110.
- Griffith GAP, Manning HL. 1950. Nitrate accumulation in Uganda soils. *Nature* 165:571.
- Grosch JL, Jerrett AR. 1994. Inter-rill erosion and runoff on very steep slopes. *Transactions of the ASAE* 37:1127–1133.
- Grunder M. 1990. Soil conservation research in Ethiopia.
 In: Messerli B, Hurni H. African mountains and highlands: problems and perspectives. African Mountains Association. p. 87–88.
- Hailu Beyene, Franzel S, Mwangi W. 1992. Constraints to increasing wheat production in the smallholder sector. In: Franzel S, van Houten H eds., Research with farmers: lessons from Ethiopia. Wallingford, UK: CAB International. p. 201–211.
- Haque I. 1987. Molybdenum in soils and plants and its potential importance to livestock nutrition, with

- special reference to sub-Saharan Africa. ILCA Bulletin 26:20–26.
- Haque I. 1988. Bibliography on micronutrients in soils, plants and animals of sub-Saharan Africa. Plant Science Division Working Document No. B8. Addis Ababa: ILCA.
- Haque I, Lupwayi NZ, Luyindula N. 1996. Inoculation and phosphorus effects on *Desmodium intortum* and Sesbania sesban in the Ethiopian highlands. Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment 56:165–172.
- Harrop JF. 1960. The soils of the western province of Uganda. Memoirs of the Research Division, Series 1—Soils, No. 6. Department of Agriculture, Uganda.
- Harrop JF. 1970. Soils. *In*: Jameson JD, ed., *Agriculture in Uganda*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hartemink AE, Buresh RJ, Jama BJ, Janssen BH. 1996. Soil nitrate and water dynamics in sesbania fallows, weed fallows and maize. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*. In press.
- Herweg K. 1992. Major constraints to effective soil conservation—experiences in Ethiopia. *In: People protecting their land.* Proceedings of 7th Isco Conference, 27–30 September 1992, Sydney, Australia. p. 404–412.
- Herweg K. 1993. Problems of acceptance and adaptation of soil conservation in Ethiopia. In: Baum E, Wolff P, Zöbisch M. Acceptance of soil and water conservation strategies and technologies. Witzenhausen, Germany: Deutsches Institut für Tropische und Subtropische Landwirtschapt. p. 391–411.
- Hesse PR. 1955. The effect of termites on soils. *In: EAFFRO Record of Research Annual Report*. Muguga, Kenya: KARI. p. 19–21.
- Hills RC. 1979. Structure of the Inter-Tropical Convergence Zone in equatorial Africa and its relationship to East African rainfall. *Transactions of the Institute of Geography* 4:329–352.
- Hiltin J. 1989. The predicament of the peasants in conservationbased development. Paper No. 27c. Pastoral Development Network, Overseas Development Institute.
- Hinga G. 1973. Phosphate sorption capacity in relation to properties of several types of Kenya soil. *East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal* 28:400–404.
- Hiruy Belayneh. 1986. The effect of drainage systems, drainage spacings and fertilizer on seed yield and other characters of wheat, tef and chickpea on heavy clay soils of Ghinchi. Ethiopian Journal of Agricultural Sciences 8:85–94.
- Hoekstra DA, Aluma J, Thijssen HJC, Muwanga J, Sekalye IB. 1991. Diagnostic study, banana tree associations in the intensive banana-coffee lakeshore system. AFRENA Report No. 44. Nairobi, Kenya: ICRAF.
- Hoekstra DA, Corbett J. 1995. Sustainable agricultural growth for the highlands of East and Central Africa: prospects to 2020. Final draft. Nairobi: IFPRI.
- Hoffmann R, Pagel H. 1979. Zur denitrifikation in boden unter besonderer Berucksichtigung tropischer

- Bedingungen (Literaturubersicht). Beitrage zur Tropischen Landwirtschaft und Veterinearmedizin 17:331–342.
- Holgen P, Svensson M. 1990. Loss of inorganic nutrients by whole tree utilization for firewood in Ethiopia: a minor field study. Working paper. Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Sweden. International Rural Development Centre.
- Hooper, Rabelolala. (no date.) In: Rapport de Recherche Agronomiques Hauts-Plateaux Riz Campagne 1991/92.

 Antananarivo, Madagascar: MRAD/DRR/FOFIFA.
- Hurni H. 1994. Methodological evolution of soil conservation research in Ethiopia. IRDC Currents 8:17–21.
- Hurni H. 1979. Semien—Athiopien: Methoden zur erfassung der Bodenerosion. *Geomechanica* 4:151–182.
- Hurni H. 1983. Soil formation rates in Ethiopia with scale 1:1 000 000. Working Paper 2. Ethiopia Highland Reclamation Study. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: Ministry of Agriculture.
- Hurni H. 1986. Soil conservation in Ethiopia. Guidelines for development agents. Addis Ababa: Community Forests and Soil Conservation Development Department, Ministry of Agriculture.
- Hurni H. 1988a. Rainfall direction and its relationship to erosivity, soil loss and runoff. *In: Land conservation for future generations*. 5th International Soil Conservation Conference, 18–29 January 1988, Bangkok, Thailand. p. 329–341.
- Hurni H. 1988b. Degradation and conservation of the resources in the Ethiopian highlands. *Mountain Research and Development* 8:123–130.
- Hurni H. 1990. Degradation and conservation of soil resources in the Ethiopian highlands. *In*: Messerli B and Hurni H, eds., *African mountains and highlands: problems and perspectives*. African Mountains Association. p. 51–64.
- Hurni H, Stähli P. 1982. Hochgebirge vom Semien-Ethiopien, vol. 2. Klima und Dynamik der Hoehenstufung der letzten Kaltzeit bis zur Gegenwart. Part 2. Bern, Switzerland: University of Bern.
- Hurni H, Tato K. 1992. Erosion, conservation and small-scale farming. Soil and Water Conservation Society.
- Hutchinson J, Manning HL, Farbrother HG. 1958. On the characterization of tropical rainstorms in relation to runoff and percolation. *Quarterly Journal of Royal Meterological Society* 84:250–258.
- Hutchinson MF, Corbett JD. 1993. Spatial interpolation of climate data using thin plate smoothing splines.

 Paper prepared for the FAO Expert Consultation on the Coordination and Harmonization of Databases and Software for Agroclimatic Applications, 29 November–3 December 1993, Rome, Italy.
- IAR. 1973. Striga control by herbicides and fertilization. *In:*Progress report for the period April 1972 to March
 1973. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: IAR. p. 185–186.
- Idman H. 1985. Phosphate investigations in western Kenya. Annual report for 1984.

- ISNAR. 1987. Review of program management and manpower planning at the Institute of Agricultural Research. Report No. 26. The Hague: ISNAR.
- ISNAR. 1991. Uganda Working Group 9A, National agricultural research strategy and plan, vol 1, 2. The Hague: ISNAR.
- Jaetzold R, Schmidt H. 1982. Farm management handbook of Kenya. vol 2A (west Kenya), 2B (central Kenya), 2C (east Kenya). Nairobi: Ministry of Agriculture.
- Jameson JD, Kerkham RK. 1960. The maintenance of soil fertility in Uganda. Soil fertility at Serere. *Empire Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 28:179–192.
- Jameson JD, McCallum D. 1970. Climate. *In*: Jameson JD, ed., *Agriculture in Uganda*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. p. 12–13.
- Janssen BH, Guiking FCT, van der Eijk D, Smaling EMA, van Reuler H. 1990. A system for quantitative evaluation of the fertility of tropical soils (QUEFTS). *Geodernia* 46:299–318.
- Jones E. 1968. Nutrient cycle and soil fertility on red ferrallitic soils. *In: Transactions of the 9th Congress of the International Soil Science Society*, vol 3. p. 419–427.
- Jones E. 1972. Principles for using fertilizers to improve red ferrallitic soils in Uganda. *Experimental Agriculture* 8:315-332.
- Jones PA, Robinson JBD, Wallis JAN. 1960. Fertilizer, manure and mulch in Kenya coffee growing. *Empire Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 28:335–352.
- Jutzi S. 1990. Deep black clay soil (Vertisols): management options for the Ethiopian mountains. In: Messerli B and Hurni H, eds., African mountains, highlands: problems, perspectives. African Mountains Association. p. 99–106.
- Jutzi S, Anderson FM, Abiye Astatke. 1987. Low-cost modifications of the traditional Ethiopian tine plough for land shaping and surface drainage of heavy clay soils: preliminary results from on-farm verification trials. ILCA Bulletin 27:28–31.
- Kakuru A, Peden D. 1994. The potential of contour hedgerows to reduce undesirable micro-variation in soil fertility on terrace benches. *In*: Atta-Krah K., ed., *Agroforestry in the highlands of eastern and central Africa*. Proceedings of the East and Central Africa AFRENA Workshop, 6–10 September 1993, Kabale, Uganda. Nairobi: ICRAF.
- Kamara CS, Haque l. 1988a. Soil moisture storage along a toposequence in Ethiopian Vertisols. In: Jutzi SC, Haque I, McIntire J, Stares JES, eds., Management of Vertisols in sub-Saharan Africa. Proceedings of a conference held at ILCA, 31 August—4 September 1987, ILCA, Addis Ababa. p. 201–222.
- Kamara CS, Haque I. 1988b. Soil moisture related properties of Vertisols in the Ethiopian highlands. In: Jutzi SC, Haque I, McIntire J, Stares JES, eds., Management of Vertisols in sub-Saharan Africa. Proceedings of a conference held at ILCA, 31 August-4 September 1987, ILCA, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. p. 183–200.
- Kamara CS, Haque I. 1992. Faidherbia albida and its effects

- on Ethiopian highland Vertisols. *Agroforestry Systems* 18:17–29.
- Karachi MK. 1988. Effect of nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium on growth and composition of natural pastures in western Kenya. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 53:185–191.
- Karanja NK. 1993. Indigenous rhizobia populations in cast and southern Africa: a network approach. Report of AfNet 4 Workshop. TSBF Programme Report No. 8. Nairobi, Kenya: TSBF.
- Kassam AH, van Velthuizen HT, Fischer GW, Shah MM. 1991. Agroecological land resources assessment for agricultural development planning, a case study of Kenya, Resources data base and land productivity. Technical Annex 1: Land Resources. Rome: FAO/IJASA.
- Kebede Y, Gunjal K, Coffin G. 1990. Adoption of new technologies in Ethiopian agriculture: the case of Tegulet-Bulga District, Shoa Province. *Agricultural Economics* 4:27–43.
- Keefer RF, Singh RN. 1977. Crop response to added organic residues in Uganda soils. East Africa Agriculture and Forestry Journal 42:388–396.
- Kefeni Kejela. 1992a. Assessing soil degradation with emphasis on soil productivity in the Anjeni area. In: Natural resource management for conservation and development. Proceedings of the 2nd Natural Resource Conservation Conference, 10–13 May 1990, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 78–91.
- Kefeni Kejela. 1992b. The cost of soil erosion in Anjeni, Ethiopia. *In*: Tato K, Hurni H, eds., *Soil conservation for survival*. Soil Water Conservation Society. p. 219–230.
- Kefeni Kejela, Bernhanu Fentaw. 1992. Ecologically sound, economically viable and cost-effective method of soil conservation—the case of grass strips in Gojam Region, Ethiopia. *In: People protecting their land.* 7th isco Conference, 27–30 September 1992, Sydney, Australia.
- Kelsa Kena. 1988a. Fertilizer requirement studies for maize (Zea mays L.) production in Ethiopia. In: Desta Beyene, ed., Soil science research in Ethiopia. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 74–79.
- Kelsa Kena. 1988b. Fertilizer requirement of sunflower (Helianthus annus) in some parts of Ethiopia. In: Desta Beyene, ed., Soil science research in Ethiopia. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 103–106.
- Kelsa Kena. 1992. The role of crop residues and green manure as complements to fertilizers for maize production in Ethiopia. *In: Natural resource management for conservation and development.* Proceedings of 2nd Natural Resource Conservation Conference, 10–13 May 1990, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 74–77.

- Kenworthy JM. 1964. Rainfall and the water resources of East Africa. *In*: Steel RW, Prothero RM, eds., *Geographers in the tropics*. London: Longmans.
- Kerkhof P. 1990. Agroforestry in Africa—a survey of project experience. London: Panos Institute.
- Keter JKA, Ahn PM. 1986. Profile characteristics, and form and surface activity of inorganic phosphorus in a deep red Kenya coffee soil (Nitosol). *Journal of Soil Science* 37:89–97.
- Keya SO. 1985. State of the art on biological nitrogen fixation in Africa. *In*: Ssali H, Keya SO, eds., *Biological nitrogen fixation in Africa*. Nairobi: MIRCEN. p. 30–46.
- Kibunja NJ. 1985. Agricultural residues as *Rhizobia* carriers in Kenya. *In*: Ssali H, Keya SO, eds., *Biological nitrogen fixation in Africa*. Nairobi: MIRCEN. p. 160–172.
- Kidane A, Abler DG. 1994. Production technologies in Ethiopian agriculture. *Agricultural Economics* 10:179–191.
- Kidane Georgis, Teshome Reassa, Niguse TekleMichael. 1989. Research on the adaptation of leguminous trees and shrubs and their suitability in alley cropping in the Institute of Agricultural Research. In: Proceedings of the IAR/ICRAF National Agroforestry Workshop, 14–18 November 1988, Awasa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 63–71.
- Kiepe P. 1995. No runoff, no soil loss: soil and water conservation in hedgerow barrier systems. PhD thesis. Wageningen Agricultural University.
- Kilewe AM, Mbuvi JPTI. 1987. Evaluation of soil erodibility factors using natural runoff plots. *East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal* 53:57–63.
- Kilewe AM, Mbuvi JPTI. 1988. The effects of crop cover and residue management on runoff and soil loss. *East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal* 52:193–203.
- Kilian J. 1988. Bilan des recherches effectuées en Madagascar avant 1974 en matière de connaissance et d'utilisation des sols. Montpellier, France: CIRAD.
- Kimeu BS. 1974. Responses to soil applied NPK compound fertilizers in coffee smallholdings. *Kenya Coffee* 39:222–228.
- Kimuyu PK, Jama MA, Muturi WM. 1991. Determinants of fertilizer use on smallholder coffee and maize in Murang'a District, Kenya. Eastern Africa Economic Review 7:1–11.
- Kisakye J. 1992. Farmers' attitudes to soil erosion and its control in Rubanda County, Kabale Dissict, Uganda. Kampala: care International.

- Kisitu VB. 1991. Fertilizer material occurrences in Uganda. Fertilizer Research 30:187–189.
- Kooyman C, Onck RFM. 1987. The interactions between termite activity, agricultural practices and soil characteristics in Kisii District, Kenya. Wageningen Agricultural University Papers No. 87–3. Wageningen, The Netherlands: wau.
- Krauer J. 1988. Rainfall, erosivity and iso-erodent map of Ethiopia. Soil Conservation Research Project, Research Report 15. Switzerland: University of Berne.

- Laing D, Ashby JA. 1993. Adoption of improved land management practices by resource-poor farmers. *In:* Baum E, Wolff P, Zöbisch MA, eds., *Acceptance of soil and water conservation strategies and technologies*. Witzenhausen, Germany: Deutsches Institut für Tropische und Subtropische Landwirtschaft GmbH. p. 59–76.
- Lal R. 1995. Erosion-crop productivity relationships for soils of Africa. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 59:661–667.
- Larson BA. 1994. Changing the economics of environmental degradation in Madagascar: lessons from the National Environmental Action Plan process. World Development Oxford 22:671–689.
- Larsson M. 1989. Landslides in the mountain areas of Kenya: comparative studies of different slopes within the Nyandarua Range. *In*: Thomas DB, Biamah EK, Kilewe AM, Lundgren L and Mochoge BO, eds., *Soil and water conservation in Kenya*. Proceedings of the 3rd National Workshop, 16–19 September 1986, Nairobi, Kenya. p. 123–126.
- Legesse Dadi, Gemechu Gedeno, Tesfaye Kumsa, Getahun Degu. 1992. The farming system of the Bako area. In: Franzel S, van Houten H, eds., Research with farmers: lessons from Ethiopia.Wallingford, UK: CAB International. p. 43–59.
- Legesse Wolde-Yohannes, Wehrmann JK. 1975. Das Bodenbrennen guie in Athiopien und seine wirkung auf boden und pflanze. Sonderdruck aus Forstwissenschaftliches Centralblatt 94:288–300.
- Lekasi J, Gathua, K, Okalebo JR. 1992. Effects of quantity and placement of tree prunings on crop yield. *In: TSBF annual report*. Nairobi: TSBF.
- Le Mare PH. 1968a. Experiments on the effects of phosphate applied to a Buganda soil: 1. Pot experiments on the response curve. *Journal of Agricultural Science* 70:265–270.
- Le Mare PH. 1968b. Experiments on the effects of phosphate applied to a Buganda soil: 2. Field experiments the response curve to triple superphosphate. *Journal of Agricultural Science* 70:271–279.
- Le Mare PH. 1968c. Experiments on the effects of phosphate applied to a Buganda soil: 3. A chemical study of the soil phosphate, the fate of fertilizer phosphate and the relationship with iron and aluminium. *Journal of Agricultural Science* 70:281–285.
- Le Mare PH. 1977a. Experiments on effects of phosphorus on the manganese nutrition of plants: 1. Effects of mono calcium phosphate and its hydrolysis derivatives on manganese in ryegrass grown in two Buganda (Uganda) soils. *Plant and Soil* 47:593–605.
- Le Mare PH. 1977b. Experiments on effects of phosphorus on the manganese nutrition of plants: 2. Interactions of phosphorus, calcium and manganese in cotton grown with nutrient solutions. *Plant and Soil* 47:607–620.
- Le Mare PH. 1977c. Experiments on effects of phosphorus on the manganese nutrition of plants: 3. The effect of

- calcium:phosphorus ratio on manganese in cotton grown in Buganda soil. *Plant and Soil* 47:621–630.
- Lemma Urga. 1988. Response of barley to fertilizers. *In*:
 Desta Beyene, ed., *Soil science research in Ethiopia*.
 Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 65–67.
- Lensi R, Domenach AM, Abbadie L. 1992. Field study of nitrification and denitrification in a wet savanna of West Africa (Lanito, Cote d'Ivoire). *Plant and Soil* 147:107–113.
- Lisanework N, Michelsen A. 1994. Litterfall and nutrient release by decomposition in three plantations compared with a natural forest in the Ethiopian highland. Forest Ecology and Management 65:149–164.
- Long MIE, Marshall B. 1973. The selenium status of pastures in Uganda. *Tropical Agriculture* 50:121–128.
- Louis PL. 1974. Diffusion of the use of fertilizers and development programmes in Ethiopia, Kenya and Madagascar. *Phosphorus in Agriculture* 62:11–32.
- LUPRD (Land-Use Planning, Regulatory Project). 1984.
 Erosion Hazard Map (1:1 000 000). Addis Ababa,
 Ethiopia: Land Use Planning and Regulatory Department, Ministry of Agriculture.
- Maher C. 1941. The people and the land: some problems. East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 7:63–67.
- Malvos C and others. 1976. Etude de la susceptibilité á l'érosion des sols de Madagascar, expérimentation en parcelles élémentaires. Antananarivo, Madagascar: CTF.
- Manning HL, Griffith GAP. 1949. Fertilizer studies on Uganda soils. East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 15:87–97.
- Martin WS. 1944a. Soil structure. East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 9:189-195.
- Martin WS. 1944b. Grass covers in their relation to soil structure. *Empire Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 12:21–32.
- Martin WS, Biggs CEJ. 1937. Experiments with the maintenance of soil fertility in Uganda. East African Agricultural Journal 2:371–378.
- Matabi G, Isabirye B, Karamagi C, Tukahirwa A,
 Nankunda A, Lindblade K, Mukolwe J, Byamugisha,
 F, De Coninck K, Lwanga-Ntale C. 1995. Southwest
 Uganda situation analysis. Final report, Kampala,
 Uganda: CARE-Uganda.
- Mati BM. 1995. The effect of rainfall characteristics on splash erosion under crop covers. *Tropical Agriculture* 72:18–22.
- Mbata JN: 1994. Fertilizer adoption by small-scale farmers in Nakuru District, Kenya. Fertilizer Research 38:141– 150
- Mbegera M, Eriksson A, Njoroge SNJ.1992. Soil and water conservation training and extension: the Kenyan experience. *In*: Tato K, Hurni H, eds., *Soil conservation for survival*. Soil and Water Conservation Society. p. 284–295.
- McWalter AR, Wimble RH. 1976. A long term rotational

- and manurial trial in Uganda. Experimental Agriculture 12:305-317.
- Meiklejohn J. 1953. The microbiological aspects of soil nitrification. East African Agriculture Journal 19:36–39.
- Mekkonen K. 1995. Rooting characteristics and inorganic nitrogen distribution in three landuse systems on an Oxisol in western Kenya. MSc thesis. Moi University, Eldoret, Kenya.
- Mesfin Abebe. 1981. Soil burning in Ethiopia. Ethiopian Journal of Agricultural Sciences 3(1):57–74.
- Mesfin Abebe. 1982. Uses of improved seed-bed and fertilizers as an alternative to soil burning or guic. Ethiopian Journal of Agricultural Sciences 4:1–9.
- Mesfin Abebe, Tekalign Mamo, Miressa Duffera, Selamyihun Kidanu. 1994. Crop response to improved drainage of Vertisols in the Ethiopian highlands. *Journal* of Agronomy and Crop Science 172:217–222.
- Messerli B, Hurni H. 1990. African mountains and highlands: problems and perspectives. African Mountains Association.
- Michelsen A. 1993. Growth improvement of Ethiopian acacias by addition of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi or roots of native plants to non-sterile nursery soil. *Forest Ecology and Management* 59:193–206.
- Michelsen A, Lisanework N, Friis I. 1993. Impacts of tree plantations in the Ethiopian highland on soil fertility, shoot and root growth, nutrient utilization and mycorrhizal colonization. Forest Ecology and Management 61:299–324.
- Michelsen A, Sprent JI. 1995. The influence of vesiculararbuscular mycorrhizal fungi on the nitrogen fixation of nursery-grown Ethiopian acacias estimated by the 15N natural abundance method. *Plant and Soil* 160:249–257.
- Michieka RW, Olang'o VO. 1991. The effect of minimum tillage and herbicide use on beans (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) production. *African Journal of Agricultural Sciences* 18:185–194.
- Michori PK. 1993. Nitrogen budget under coffee. PhD thesis. University of Reading, UK.
- Mills WR. 1953a. Nitrate accumulation in Uganda soils. East African Agriculture Journal 19:53-54.
- Mills WR. 1953b. Recent fertilizer trials in Uganda. east African Agriculture Journal 19:40–42.
- Mills WR. 1954. A review of recent trials with fertilizers in Uganda. In: Proceedings of 2nd Inter-African Soil Conference. vo. 2. p. 1132–1142.
- Mills WR. 1960. The long-term rotation and manurial trial at Serere, Uganda. The relationships between twenty years of crop yields and soil fertility. East African Specialist Committee on Soil Fertility, Kawanda. Conference paper. Muguga, Kenya: KARI.
- Milne G. 1935a. Composite units for the mapping of complex soil associations. *Transactions of the 3rd International Congress of Soil Science* 1:345–347.

- Milne G. 1935b. Some suggested units for classification and mapping particularly for East African soils. *Soil Research* 4:183–198.
- Mitchell JK, Brubenzer JD. 1980. Soil loss estimation. *In:* Kirkby MJ and Morgan RPC, eds., *Soil erosion*. New York: John Wiley & Sons. p. 17–92.
- Mochoge BO, Beese F. 1986. Leaching of plant nutrients from an acid forest soil after nitrogen fertilizer application. *Plant and Soil* 91:17–29.
- Mohamed Saleem MA. 1994. Highlands research by the International Livestock Centre for Africa. In: Proceedings of an IDRC/ICRAF/ICRAF, workshop on Sustainable Mountain Agriculture, 6–11 December 1993, ICRAF, Nairobi, Kenya. Sweden: Stockholm Environment Institute. p. 149–156.
- Moore TR. 1979. Rainfall erosivity in East Africa: Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda. Geografiska Annaler. Series A. *Physical Geography* 61:147–156.
- Moshi AO, Wild A, Greenland DJ. 1974. Effects of organic matter on the charge and phosphate adsorption characteristics of Kikuyu red clay from Kenya. *Geoderma* 11:275–285.
- Muchena FN, Gachene CKK. 1990. Soils of the highland and mountaineous areas of Kenya with special emphasis on agricultural soils. *In*: Messerli B and Hurni H, eds., *African mountains and highlands: problems and perspectives*. African Mountains Association. p. 157–170.
- Muchena FN, Kiome RM. 1995. The role of soil science in agricultural development in East Africa. Discussion paper. *Geoderma* 67:141–157.
- Mugambi SM. 1979. Manure and fertilizer requirements of potatoes on acid soils. *East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal* 44: 278–284.
- Mulugeta S. 1990. Aspects of fertilizer distribution and use in selected peasant associations in Northern Shawa. *In*: Ege S, ed., *Ethiopia: problems of sustainable development: a conference report*. Norway: University of Trondheim. p. 89–102.
- Mulugetta Mekuria. 1995. Technology development and transfer in Ethiopian agriculture: empirical evidence and implications for food security. *In: Programme abstracts and constitution*. Inaugural and First Annual Conference, 8–9 June 1995. Addis Ababa: Agricultural Economics Society of Ethiopia.

- Mulugetta Mekuria, Franzel S, Hailu Beyene. 1992. Farming systems research in Ethiopia: evolution, development and organization. *In*: Franzel S, van Houten H, eds., *Research with farmers: lessons from Ethiopia*. Wallingford, UK: CAB International. p. 28–40.
- Mumera LM, Below FE. 1993. Role of nitrogen in resistance to striga parasitism of maize. *Crop Science* 33:758–763.
- Mureira NK. 1980. Population dynamics of soil microorganisms in termite soils. In: KARI Agricultural Research Department Record of Research annual report 1977–1980. Muguga, Kenya: KARI. p. 118–119.

- Mutea J, Keya SO, Gurnah AM. 1980. The effect of various types of mulches on soil moisture in a coffee field at Kabete, Kenya. FAO Soils Bulletin 43:129–144.
- Mwakha E. 1990. Young clonal tea response to ratios and rates of enriched manure. *Tea* 11:65–71.
- Mwangi WM. 1979. Farm-level derived demand responses for fertilizer in Kenya. PhD thesis. Michigan State University.
- Mwonga S, Mochoge BO. 1989. The effect of cultivation on some physical and chemical properties of three Kenya soils. *In*: Thomas DB, Biamah EK, Kilewe AM, Lundgren L, Mochoge BO, eds., *Soil and water conservation in Kenya*. Proceedings of the 3rd National Workshop, 16–19 September 1986, Nairobi, Kenya. p. 38–50.
- Myers RJK, Palm CA, Cuevas E, Gunatilleke IUN, Brossard M. 1994. The synchronization of nutrient mineralization and plant nutrient demand. *In*: Woomer PL and Swift MJ, *Tropical soil biology and fertility*. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons. p. 81–116.
- Nandwa SM. 1995. Synchronization of nitrogen mineralization with N uptake through maize stover placements and N fertilization under continuous maizemonocropping systems in Kenya. PhD thesis. University of Exeter.
- NFIU. 1995. Evolution of NFIU data bank: results and implications in terms of fertilizer application. General Paper No. 23. Addis Ababa: NFIU.
- NFIU. 1996. Technical report. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: NFIU. Ngugi CW, Ikahu JM. 1989. The response of pyrethrum (Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium Vis.) to phosphorus and nitrogen fertilizers. Pyrethrum Post 17:70–73.
- Ngugi MN. 1992. The effect of fertilizers on the yield and quality of seed wheat in the Trans-Nzoia district of Kenya. *In*: Tanner DG and Mwangi W, eds., *Seventh regional wheat workshop for eastern, central and southern Africa*. Mexico: CIMMYT. p. 450–455.
- Nielsen F, Guinand YEAR, Okorio J. 1995. Farmer participartory diagnostic research: Lakeshore banana-coffee land-use system of Uganda. Nairobi, Kenya: AFRENA-ECA, ICRAF.
- Njoroge JM. 1984. Yield responses of arabica coffee to nitrogen rates and frequency of nitrogen application. *Kenya Coffee* 49:155–157.
- Njoroge JM. 1985. Effects of inorganic fertilizers on coffee yields and quality in Kenya. *Acta Horticulturae* 153:285–294.
- Njoroge JM, Mwakha E. 1985. Results of field experiments, Ruiru: 1. Long-term effects of various cultural practices on *Coffee arabica* L. yield and quality in Kenya. *Kenya Coffee* 50:441–445.
- Njoroge JM, Mwakha E, Kimemia JK. 1989. Initial assessment of nitrogen rates and yield potential of robusta coffee in Kenya. *Kenya*. *Coffee* 54:677–683.
- Nnadi LA, Haque I. 1988a. Agronomic effectiveness of rock phosphate in an Andept of Ethiopia. *Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis* 19:79–90.

- Nnadi LA, Haque I. 1988b. Root nitrogen transformation and mineral composition in selected forage legumes. Journal of Agricultural Science 111:513–518.
- Nnadi LA, Haque I, Mugwira LM. 1993. Phosphorus response and mineral composition of Ethiopian highland *Trifolium* (clover) species. Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis 24:641–656.
- Ntuma AS, Ssali H. 1985. Sorption isotherms for evaluating phosphorus requirements of soils and residual effects of fertilizer phosphorus. Kenya Journal of Science and Technology, Series B 6:45–57.
- Nurzefa SB. 1989. The effect of surface stone cover on soil loss and runoff. MSc thesis. University of Nairobi.
- Nuwamanya JK. 1984. The effect of lime levels on the growth of beans and maize and nodulation of beans in three tropical acid soils. Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis 15:1017–1027.
- Nyachiro JM, Briggs KG. 1987. The effects of lime (Ca(OH)₂) on the performance of wheat cultivars in plinthic Ferralsols (Eldoret soils) of Kenya. *Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science* 159:287–292.
- Nyandat NN. 1981. The primary minerals in some Kenya's top-soils and their significance to inherent soil fertility. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal, 46:71–76.
- Obaga SO, Othieno CO. 1989. The physical effects on the soil of different methods of uprooting old moribund teat (Camellia sinensis L.) and soil rehabilitation before planting. In: Thomas DB, Biamah EK, Kilewe AM, Lundgren L and Mochoge BO, eds., Soil and water conservation in Kenya. Proceedings of the 3rd National Workshop, 16–19 September 1986, Nairobi, Kenya. p. 51–57.
- Odhiambo GD, Ransom JK. 1994. Preliminary evaluation of long-term effects of trap cropping and maize management on Striga. In: Pieterse AH, Verkleij JAC and ter Borg SJ, eds., Biology and management of orobanche. Proceedings of the 3rd International Workshop on Orobanche and Related Striga Research, 8–12 November 1993, Amsterdam, The Netherlands. p. 505–512.
- Okalebo JR. 1977. Maize response to three high analysis phosphate fertilizers in some soils of East Africa: 1. Effect on yield and growth. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 43:75–83.
- Okalebo JR, Woomer PL. 1994. Use of rock and fertilizer phosphorus in eastern and southern Africa: a data summary. Paper presented at the 14th AGM of sssea, 24–29 November 1994, Mbarara, Uganda.
- Okwakol MJN. 1980. Estimation of soil and organic matter consumption by termites of the genus *Cubitermes*.

 African Journal of Ecology 18:127–131.
- Okwakol MJN. 1987. Effects of *Cubitermes testaceus* (Williams) on some physical and chemical properties of soil in a grassland area of Uganda. *African Journal of Ecology* 25:147–153.
- Okwakol MJN. 1994. The effect of change in land use on

- soil macrofauna communities in Mabira Forest, Uganda. African Journal of Ecology 32:273–282.
- Oldeman LR. 1990. An agroclimatic characterization of Madagascar. ISRIC Technical Paper 21. Wageningen, The Netherlands: ISRIC.
- Olivier H and others. ??? 1993. Rapport de mission—Labo/ sol. Antananarivo, Madagascar: Projet Terre-Tany.
- Ollier CD. 1959. The soils of the Northern Province, Uganda (excluding Karamoja District). Memoirs of the Research Division, Series 1—Soils, No. 3. Uganda: Department of Agriculture
- Ollier CD, Harrop JF. 1959. The soils of the Eastern Province of Uganda. Memoirs of the Research Division, Series 1—Soils, No. 2. Uganda: Department of Agriculture.
- Olsen SR, Cole CV, Watanabe FS, Dean LA. 1954. Estimation of available phosphorus in soils by extraction with sodium bicarbonate. USDA Circ. 939. Washington, DC: USDA.
- Olson JM, Guinand Y, Twesigye P. 1995. Natural resource management by farmers in Kabale District, Uganda. A report for the African Highlands Initiative research project 'Analysis of changing land use and soil productivity'. Nairobi, Kenya: ICRAF.
- Onim JFM, Mathuva M, Othieno K, Fitzhugh HA. 1990. Soil fertility changes and response of maize and beans to green manures of *Leucaena*, *Sesbania* and pigeon pea. *Agroforestry Systems* 12:197–215.
- Othieno CO. 1975. Surface runoff and soil erosion on fields of young tea. *Tropical Agriculture* 52:299–308.
- Othieno CO, Laycock DH. 1977. Factors affecting soil erosion within tea fields. *Tropical Agriculture* 54:323–330.
- Othieno CO, Siele DKA, Kilavuka CI, Mbaya M, Gitungo G, Mureithi JP. 1983. Economics of fertilizer application to smallholder tea farms in Kenya, part 2. *Tea* 4:20–30.
- Owuor PO. 1989. High rates of nitrogen fertilizer on tea: effects on productivity and plant nutritional status. *Tea* 10:103–117.
- Owuor PO, Obanda M, Othieno CO. 1994. Effects of rates and ratios of nitrogenous and potash fertilizers on tea in the eastern highlands of Kenya: 3. Quality and value. *Tea* 15:42–49.
- Owuor PO, Wanyoko JK, Othieno CO. 1990. High rates of nitrogen on tea: 1. Response and distribution of yields of clonal tea. *Tea* 11:78–89.
- Owuor PO, Wanyoko JK, Othieno CO, Sudoi V. 1993. Effects of rates and ratios of nitrogenous and potash fertilizers on tea in the eastern highlands of Kenya: 1. Yields. Tea 14:73–77.
- Page AL, Miller RH, Keeney DR. 1982. Method of soil analysis. part 2: Chemical and microbiological properties. Madison, Wisconsin, USA: American Society of Agronomy and Soil Science Society of America.
- Pankhurst H. 1990. The value of dung. In: Ege S, Ethiopia: problems of sustainable development (a conference report). Norway: University of Trondheim. p. 75–88.

-

-1

* 1

લ-ફ્

()

5.7

- Parton WJ, Schimel S, Cole CV, Ojima DS.1987. Analysis of factors controlling soil organic matter levels in Great Plains grasslands. Soil Science Society of America Journal 51:1173–1179.
- Parton WJ, Woomer PL, Martin A. 1994. Modelling soil organic matter dynamics and plant productivity in tropical ecosystems. *In*: Woomer PL, Swift MJ, eds., *The biological management of tropical soil fertility*. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons.
- Paulos Dubale. 1988. Responses of turmeric (Curcuma domestica) and ginger (Zingiber officinale) to fertilizer treatments. In: Desta Beyene, ed., Soil science research in Ethiopia. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 60–61.
- Paulos Dubale. 1994. Mineral fertilization of coffee in Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR.
- PEM/FAO. 1992. La fertilisation du riz irriqué sur les hauts plateaux de Madagascar: Résultats des essais de fertilisation conduit par le programme Engrais Malagasy (PEM) 1987–1997. Antananarivo, Madagascar: PEM, Direction de la Production Agricole, MINAGRI.
- Pereira HC, Chenery EM, Mills WR. 1954. The transient effect of grass on the structure of tropical soils. *Empire Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 22:148–160.
- Pereira HC, Dagg M, Hosegood PH. 1964. A tillage study in Kenya coffee: 4. The physical effects of contrasting tillage treatments over 30 consecutive cultivation seasons. *Empire Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 32:31–34.
- Pereira HC, Hosegood PH. 1953. Soil structure studies. *In: EAAFRO record of research: annual report 1953*. Muguga,
 Kenya: KARI. p. 58–59.
- Pereira HC, Wangati FJ. 1981. Effect of landuse changes on water resources. A summary of 25 years of studies on East African catchiment areas. Muguga, Kenya: Agriculture Research Department.
- Piccolo, Huluka G. 1986. Phosphorus status of some Ethiopian soils. *Tropical Agriculture* 63:137–142.
- Pilbeam CJ, Mahapatra BS, Wood M. 1993. Soil matric potential effects on gross rates of nitrogen mineralization in an orthic Ferralsol from Kenya. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 25:1409–1413.
- Pleines T. 1993. Systemes agroforestiers et pratiques paysannes en lutte anti-érosive dans la région d'Antananarivo (Agroforestry systems and peasant farming practices for erosion control in the Antananarivo region). Akon'ny Ala 11:10-14.
- Pomeroy DE. 1973. Some effects of mound-building termites on soils in Uganda. *Journal of Soil Science* 27:377–394.
- Poschen P. 1986. An evaluation of the *A. albida* based agroforestry practice in the Harerge highlands of eastern Ethiopia. *Agroforestry Systems* 4:129–143.
- Pretty JN, Thompson J, Kiara K. 1995. Agricultural regeneration in Kenya: the catchment approach to soil

- and water conservation. Ambio 24:7-15.
- Qureshi JN. 1987. The cumulative effects of N-P fertilizers, manure and crop residues on maize grain yields, leaf nutrient contents and some chemical properties at Kabete. Paper presented at the National Maize Agronomy Workshop, 17–19 February 1987. Nairobi: CIMMYT/NARL.
- Rabeharisoa L. 1992. Fate of 15N labelled azolla in various inorganic and organic fractions of two paddy soils of Madagascar. In: Proceedings of an International Symposium on Paddy Soils, Nanjing, China, 15–19 September 1992. Beijing: Academia Sinica.
- Rabeson R. no date. In: Rapport d'activité Programme Hauts-Plateaux Riz Campagne 1991/92. Antananarivo, Madagascar: MRAD/DRR/FOFIFA.
- Rabeson R. 1991. Le problème du soufre en riziculture de bas-fond des Hauts Plateaux Malgache. In: Seminaire International sur Bas-Fonds et Riziculture, 9–14 December 1991, Antananarivo, Madagascar.
- Rabeson R, Balasubramanian V. 1992. Nutrient management problems of rice soils in the highlands of Madagascar.

 Antananarivo, Madagascar: FOFIFA.
- Rabeson R, Balasubramanian V. 1993. Soil fertility and sustainable rice farming research in the highlands of Madagascar. Antananarivo, Madagascar: FOFIFA.
- Rabeson R, Rakotoarisoa J, Razafinjara L. 1987. L'azolla, source de N en riziculture Malgache. Communication présentée au Colloque International sur l'amélioration de la Riziculture par les méthodes biologiques, 7–15 septembre 1987. Antananarivo, Madagascar: Académie Malgache.
- Rabeson R, Razafinjara L, Ratsimandresy. 1994. Les sols des rizières des Hautes Terres Malagasy: problématiques et approches agro-pédologiques. Antananarivo, Madagascar: FOFIFA.
- Radwanski SA. 1960. The soils and land use of Buganda.

 Memoirs of the research division. Series 1—Soils, No. 4.

 Uganda: Department of Agriculture.
- Rakotoarisoa J. no date. In: Rapport d'activité du programme Hauts-Plateaux riz campagne 1991/92 et 1992/93.

 Antananarivo, Madagascar: MRAD/DRR/FOFIFA.
- Rakotoarisoa J. 1988. In: Rapport de Travaux de Recherche Agronomiques sur l'EOB. Antananarivo, Madagascar: MRAD/DRR/FOFIFA.
- Rakotoarisoa J. 1991. In: Aménagement et exploitations rationenels des sols ferrallitiques. Convention IBSRAM/
 Cooperation Suisse. Rapport annuel de campagne 1989/
 90. Antananarivo, Madagascar: MRAD/DRR/FOFIFA.
- Rakotomavo A. 1995. Dynamique et gestion des ressources végétales dans le bassin versant du Jabo—Hautes Terres centrales Malagaches. Madagascar: Université d'Antananarivo.
- Rakotondranaly N. 1995. Les sols dans la région d'Avaratrasmbolo. *In: Terroir et ressources*. Spécial Hautes Terres, No. 2. Antananarivo, Madagascar: Project Terre-Tany.

- Randriamampianina W, Stockli A. 1992. A soil conservation project in Madagasgar. In: Hurni H, Tato K, eds., Erosion, conservation, and small-scale farming. Soil and Water Conservation Society. p. 541-548.
- Randrianarijaona P. 1983. The erosion of Madagascar. *Ambio* 12:308–311.
- Ransom JK, Odhiambo GD. 1994. Long-term effects of fertility and hand-weeding on striga in maize. In: Pieterse AH, Verkleij JAC and ter Borg SJ, eds., Biology and management of orobanche. Proceedings of the 3rd International Workshop on Orobanche and Related Striga Research, 8–12 November 1993, Amsterdam, The Netherlands. p. 513–519.
- Rarivoson G, Schramm M. 1988. Utilisation de Sesbania et Acschynomene comme engrais vert en riziculture [Use of Sesbania and Aeschynomene as green manure in rice cultivation]. Beitrage zur Tropischen Landwirtschaft und Veterinarmedizin 26:353–358.
- Raunet M. 1989. Les terroirs rizicoles des Hautes Terres de Madagascar: environnements physiques et aménagements [Physical environment and rice land management on the Malagasy highlands]. Agronomie Tropicale 44:69–86.
- Riquier J. 1968. Carte pédologique de Madagascar á 1:1 000 000e. Paris, France: orstom.
- Robinson JBD. 1957. The critical relationship between soil moisture content in the region of wilting point and the mineralization of natural soil nitrogen. *Journal of Agricultural Science* 49:100–105.
- Robinson JBD, Chenery EM. 1958. Magnesium deficiency in coffee with special reference to mulching. Empire Journal for Experimental Agriculture 26:259–273.
- Robinson JBD, Gacoka P. 1962. Evidence of the upward movement of nitrate during the dry season in the Kikuyu red-loam coffee soil. *Journal of Soil Science* 13:133–139.
- Robinson JBD, Hosegood PH. 1965. Effects of organic mulch on fertility of a latosolic coffee soil in Kenya. Experimental Agriculture 1:67–80.
- Roche P. 1991. Interpretation des analyses de sols des échantillons des essais de fertilisation conduits par le Programme Engrais Malagasy (consultancy report).

 Antananarivo, Madagascar: FAO-Programme Engrais Malagasy, Direction de la production agricole, MINIAGRI.
- Roorda TM. 1988. Soil burning in Ethiopia: some effects on soil fertility and physics. In: Proceedings of a Conference on Management of Vertisols in Sub-Saharan Africa, 31 August-4 September 1987. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: ILCA.
- Rötter R. 1993. Simulation of the biophysical limitations to maize production under rainfed conditions in Kenya: evaluation and application of the model worost. PhD thesis. Universität Trier, Germany.
- Rötter R, Dreiser C. 1994. Extrapolation of maize fertilizer trial results by using crop-growth simulation: results

- for Murang'a District, Kenya. In: Fresco LO, Strrosnijder L, Bouma J, van Keulen H, eds., Future of the land: mobilising and integrating knowledge for land use options. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons. p. 249–260.
- Rubaihayo PR. 1991. Banana-based cropping systems. A report on a rapid rural appraisal survey of banana production. Research Bulletin 2. Kampala, Uganda: Banana Programme, Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute, NARO.
- Sahlemedhin Sertsu. 1990. Soil testing and plant analysis research for effective implementation of an agricultural development program. In: Natural resource degradation challenge to Ethiopia. Proceedings of the First Natural Resources Conference, 7–8 February 1989, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 62–64.
- Sahlemedhin Sertsu, Ahmed Ali. 1983. Phosphorus status of some Ethiopian soils. Ethiopian Journal of Agricultural Sciences 5:1–12.
- Sahlemedhin Sertsu, Desta Beyene. 1988. Review of rhizobial inoculation trials on different pulse crops.
 In: Desta Beyene, ed. Soil science research in Ethiopia.
 Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa,
 Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 128–131.
- Sahlemedhin Sertsu, Sanchez PA. 1978. Effects of heating on some changes in soil properties in relation to an Ethiopian land management practice. Soil Science Society of America Journal 42:940–944.
- Sahlemedhin Sertsu, Teklu Baisa. 1992. A survey of soil testing and plant analysis laboratories in Ethiopia. In: Proceedings of Second Natural Resource Conservation Conference. Natural Resource Management for Conservation and Development, 10–13 May 1990. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 15–25.
- Sahlemedhin Sertsu, Westpal A. 1987. Effect of guie (burning) on soil properties and barley yield.

 Giessner-Beitrage zur Entwicklungsforschung 14:67–94.
- Sanchez PA. 1976. Properties and management of soil in the tropics. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Sanchez PA. 1995a. Science in agroforestry. *Agroforestry Systems* 30:5–55.
- Sanchez PA. 1995b. Ethiopia trip report, 25–29 September 1995. Nairobi, Kenya: ICRAF.
- Sanchez PA, Couto W, Buol SW. 1982. The fertility capability soil classification system: interpretation, applicability and modification. *Geoderma* 27:283–309.
- Scherr SJ. 1990. The diagnosis and design approach to agroforestry project planning and implementation: examples from western Kenya. *In*: Budd WW, Duchhart I, Hardesty LH, Steiner F, eds., *Planning for agroforestry*. Amsterdam: Elsevier. p. 132–160.
- Schulthess U. 1992. Impact of Vertisol management systems on wheat production in the Ethiopian highlands. PhD thesis. Swiss Federal Institute of Technology.
- Selamyihun Kidanu. 1993. The effect of core size and soil disturbance on the hydraulic conductivity of a pellic

- Vertisol. Paper presented at the 2nd conference of the Ethiopian Society of Soil Science, 23–24 September 1993, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.
- Seyoum E, McIntire J. 1987. Literature review and economic analysis of crop response to phosphate rocks in eastern Africa. *ILCA Bulletin* 29:12–19.
- Shepherd KD, Ndufa JK, Ohlsson E, Sjogren H, Swinkels R. (in press). Adoptation potential of hedgerow intercropping in maize cropping systems in the highlands of western Kenya. 1. Background and agronomic evaluation. *Experimental Agriculture*.
- Shepherd KD, Ohlsson E, Okalebo JR, Ndufa JK. 1996. Potential impact of agroforestry on soil nutrient balances at the farm scale in the East African highlands. Fertilizer Research 44:87–99.
- Siderius W, Njeru EB. 1976. Soil of Trans-Nzoia District. KSS report no. P28. Nairobi, Kenya: KSS.
- Silver JR. 1976. Symbiotic nitrogen fixation by groundnuts on a Ferrallitic soil in Uganda. MSc thesis. Makerere University, Uganda.
- Simpson JR. 1960. The mechanism of surface nitrogen accumulation on bare fallow soil in Uganda. *Journal of Soil Science* 11:45–60.
- Simpson JR. 1961. The effects of several agricultural treatments on the nitrogen status of red earth in Uganda.

 East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 26:158–163.
- Smaling EMA. 1993. An agroecological framework for integrated nutrient management with special reference to Kenya. PhD thesis. Wageningen Agricultural University.
- Smaling EMA, Bouma J. 1992. Bypass flow and leaching of nitrogen in a Kenyan Vertisol on the onset of the growing season. *Soil Use and Management* 8:44–48.
- Smaling EMA, Braun AR. 1996. Soil fertility research in sub-Saharan Africa: new dimensions, new challenges. Communications in Soil and Plant Analysis 27:365–386.
- Smaling EMA, Fresco LO. 1993. A decision-support for monitoring nutrient balances under agricultural land use (NUTMON). *Geoderma* 60:235–256.
- Smaling EMA, Fresco LO, de Jager A. in press. Classifying, monitoring and improving soil nutrient stocks and flows in African agriculture. *Ambio*.
- Smaling EMA, Janssen BH. 1993. Calibration of QUEFTS, a model predicting nutrient uptake and yields from chemical soil fertility indices. *Geoderma* 59:21–44.
- Smaling EMA, Nandwa SM, Prestele H, Roetter R, Muchena FN. 1992. Yield response of maize to fertilizers and manure under different agroecological conditions in Kenya. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 41:241–252.
- Smaling EM, Stein A, Sloot PHM. 1991. A statistical analysis of the influence of *Striga hermonthica* on maize yields in fertilizer trials in southwestern Kenya. *Plant and Soil* 138:1–8.
- Smaling EMA, Stoorvogel JJ, Windmeijer PN. 1993. Calculating soil nutrient balances in Africa at different

- scales: 2. District scale. Fertilizer Research 35:237–250.

 Smaling EMA, van de Weg RF. 1990. Using soil and climate maps and associated data sets to select sites
 - climate maps and associated data sets to select sites for fertilizer trials in Kenya. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 31:263–274.
- Sombroek WG, Braun HMH, van der Pouw BJA. 1982.

 Exploratory soil map and agro-climatic zone map of Kenya (scale 1:1 000 000). Exploratory Soil Survey Report No. E1. Nairobi, Kenya: KSS.
- Sperow C, Keefer RF. 1975. An introduction to soil science applied to East Africa. West Virginia University.
- Srivastava KL, Abiye Astatke, Tekalign Mamo, Hailu Regassa, Selamyihun Kidanu. 1993. Land, soil and water management. In: Tekalign Mamo, Abiye Astatke, Srivastava KL, Asgelil Dibabe. Improved management of Vertisols for sustainable crop-livestock production in the Ethiopian highlands: synthesis report 1986–92. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: Technical Committee of the Joint Vertisol Project. p. 75–84.
- Ssali H. 1972. Determination of root activity of bananas (Nakyetengu cultivar of the cooking type) during the wet and dry season as measured by radioactive phosphorus (32P) uptake. MSc thesis. Makerere University, Uganda.
- Ssali H. 1977. Determination of root activity of bananas during the wet and dry season as measured by radioactive phosphorus (³²P) uptake. *East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal* 42:304–308.
- Ssali H. 1981. The effect of level of CaCO₃, inoculation and lime pelleting on the nodulation and growth of beans in five acid soils. *Plant and Soil* 62:53–63.
- Ssali H. 1990. Initial and residual effects of nitrogen fertilizers on grain yield of a maize/bean intercrop grown on a humic Nitosol and the fate and efficiency of the applied nitrogen. Fertilizer Research 23:63–72.
- Ssali H, Keya SO. 1983. The effect of phosphorus on nodulation, growth and dinitrogen fixation by beans. *Biological Agriculture and Horticulture* 1:135–144.
- Ssali H, Keya SO. 1985. Biological nitrogen fixation in Africa. Nairobi, Kenya: MIRCEN.
- Ssali H, Keya SO. 1986. The effects of phosphorus and nitrogen fertilizer level on nodulation, growth and dinitrogen fixation of three bean cultivars. *Tropical Agriculture* 63:105–109.
- Ssali H, Nuwamanya JK. 1982. Soil acidity components of tropical acid soils: their roles in determining lime requirement values and the effect of lime upon them. Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis 13:203–214.
- Stahl M. 1990. Environmental degradation and political constraints in Ethiopia. *Disasters* 14:140–150.
- Stephens D. 1962. Upward movement of nitrate in a bare soil in Uganda. *Journal of Soil Science* 13:52–59.
- Stephens D. 1966. Two experiments on the effects of heavy applications of triple superphosphate on maize and cotton in Buganda clay loam soil. East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 31:283–290.

- Stephens D. 1967a. The effects of different nitrogen treatments and potash, lime, and trace elements on cotton on Buganda clay loam soil. East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 32:320–325.
- Stephens D. 1967b. The effect of ammonium sulphate and other fertilizers and inoculation treatments on beans (Banja) at Kawanda. East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 32:411–417.
- Stephens D. 1967c. Effect of grass fallow treatments in restoring fertility of Buganda clay loam in South Uganda. *Journal for Agricultural Science* 68:391–403.
- Stephens D. 1969. The effect of fertilizers, manure and trace elements in continuous cropping rotations in southern and western Uganda. East African Agriculture and Forestry Journal 34:401–417.
- Stephens D. 1970. Soil fertility. *In:* Jameson JD, ed., *Agriculture in Uganda*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. p. 72–89.
- Stoorvogel JJ, Smaling EMA. 1990. Assessment of soil nutrient depletion in sub-Saharan Africa: 1983–2000, vol 1: Main report. Report No. 28. Wageningen, The Netherlands: Winand Staring Centre.
- Stoorvogel JJ, Smaling EMA, Janssen BH. 1993. Calculating soil nutrient balances in Africa at different scales:

 1. Supra-national scale. Fertilizer Research 35:227–235.
- Stroud A, Mulugeta Mekuria. 1992. Ethiopia's agricultural sector: an overview. In: Franzel S, van Houten H, eds., Research with farmers: lessons from Ethiopia. Wallingford, UK: CAB International. p. 9–27.
- Sutcliffe JP. 1993. Economic assessment of land degradation in the Ethiopian highlands—a case study. Addis Ababa:
 National Conservation Strategy Secretariat, Ministry of Planning and Economic Development.
- Swift MJ, Seward PD, Frost PGH, Qureshi JN, Muchena FN. 1994. Long-term experiments in Africa: developing a database for sustainable land use under global change. In: Leigh RA, Johnston AE, eds., Long-term experiments in agricultural and ecological sciences. Wallingford, UK: CAB International. p. 229–251.
- Swinkels RA, Franzel S. (in press). Adoptation potential of hedgerow intercropping in maize-based cropping systems in the highlands of western Kenya. 2. Economic and farmers' evaluation. *Experimental Agriculture*.
- Tadele Gebre Selassie. 1988. Review of fertilizer requirement studies on groundnut and sesame. In: Desta Beyene, ed., Soil science research in Ethiopia. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 107–110.
- Tadesse Yohannes: 1989. Effect of green manuring on soil fertility and grain yield of maize. *Sebil* 2:26–28.
- Tadesse Yohannes. 1992. Management of acid soils in Asosa and Welega regions. In: Natural resource management for conservation and development. Proceedings of the 2nd Natural Resource Conservation

- Conference, 10–13 May 1990, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 68–73.
- Tamrat Tsegaye. 1992. Vertisols of the central highlands, Ethiopia—characterization, classification and evaluation of the phosphorus status. MSc thesis. Alemaya University of Agriculture, Ethiopia.
- Tanner DG, Amanuel Gorfu, Asefa Taa. 1993. Fertilizer effects on sustainability in the wheat-based small-holder farming systems of southeastern Ethiopia. *Field Crops Research* 33:235–248.
- Tanner DG, Amanuel Gorfu, Lemma Zewdie, Asefa Taa. 1992. Developing technologies to improve soil fertility, weed control and wheat varieties. In: Franzel S, van Houten H, eds., Research with farmers: lessons from Ethiopia. Wallingford, UK: CAB International. p. 158–170.
- Tato K, Hurni H. 1992. Soil conservation for survival. Soil and Water Conservation Society.
- Taye Bekele. 1988. Fertilization of highland oil crops in Ethiopia. In: Desta Beyene, ed., Soil science research in Ethiopia. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 97–102.
- Taye Bekele. 1993. Alternative fertilizer sources. Paper presented at the 2nd Conference of the Ethiopian Society of Soil Science, 23–24 September 1993, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.
- Taye Bekele, Höfner W. 1990. Comparison of eight phosphorus extraction methods on ten reddish brown soils of Ethiopian highlands. In: Mott W and Höfner W, eds., Bodenfruchtbarkeit und Pflanzenernahrung, Giessener Beitrage zur Entwicklungsforschung 18:175–193.
- Taye Bekele, Höfner W. 1992. Die Wirkung einer Kalkung auf die Pflanzenverfugbarkeit von Bodenphosphate und gedungtem Monokalziumphosphat in zwei tropischen Boden [The effects of lime on the availability of phosphate from soil and applied monocalcium phosphate on two tropical soils]. Bodenkultur 43:319–327
- Taye Bekele, Höfner W. 1993a. Der Einfluss verschiedener N-Dunger auf die Pflanzenverfugbarkeit von Rohphosphat und Monokalziumphosphat [The effects of various N-sources on the availability of phosphate from rock phosphate and mono-calcium phosphate]. Bodenkultur 44:211–218.
- Taye Bekele, Höfner W. 1993b. Effects of different phosphate fertilizers on yield of barley and rape seed on reddish brown soils of the Ethiopian highlands. Fertilizer Research 34:243–250.
- Taye Bekele, van Diest A. 1986. Effect of ammonium nitrogen and sulphur on the mobilization of rock phosphate under different methods of application. Ethiopian Journal of Agricultural Sciences 8:61–72.
- Tefera F. 1983. The effect of narrow grass strips in controlling soil erosion and runoff on sloping land. Post-

- 1

1

-

-

- graduate diploma, Soil and Water Conservation. University of Nairobi.
- Tekalign Mamo. 1987. Sulphur investigations in some Ethiopian soils. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 52:149–156.
- Tekalign Mamo. 1988. Vesicular arbuscular mycorrhizae: potential biofertilizers. *In*: Desta Beyene, ed., *Soil science research in Ethiopia*. Proceedings of the First Soil Science Research Review Workshop, 11–14 February 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 135–140.
- Tekalign Mamo. 1989. Recent experimental work on Vertisol management in Ethiopia: the experience of Alemaya University of Agriculture. In: Vertisol management in Africa. IBSRAM Proceedings No. 9. Bangkok: IBSRAM.
- Tekalign Mamo, Abiye Astatke, Srivastava KL, Asgelil Dibabe. 1993. Improved management of Vertisols for sustainable crop-livestock production in the Ethiopian highlands: synthesis report 1986–92. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: Technical Committee of the Joint Vertisol Project.
- Tekalign Mamo, Asgeli Dibabe. 1994. Soil microbiology research. In: Asfaw Tilaye, Geletu Bejiga, Saxena MC, Solh MB, eds., Cool-season food legumes of Ethiopia. Proceedings of the First National Cool-season Food Legumes Review Conference, 16–20 December 1993, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: IAR. p. 293–311.
- Tekalign Mamo, Haque I. 1987. Phosphorus status of some Ethiopian soils. *Plant and Soil* 102:261–266.
- Tekalign Mamo, Haque I. 1988. Potassium status of some Ethiopian soils. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 53:123–130.
- Tekalign Mamo, Haque I. 1991a. Phosphorus status of some Ethiopian soils: 3. Forms and distribution of inorganic phosphates and their relation to available phosphorus. *Tropical Agriculture* 68:2–8.
- Tekalign Mamo, Haque I. 1991b. Phosphorus status of some Ethiopian soils: 3. Evaluation of soil test methods for available phosphorus. *Tropical Agriculture* 68:51–56.
- Tekalign Mamo, Haque I, Kamara CS. 1988. Phosphorus status of some Ethiopian highland Vertisols. *In:* Jutzi SC, Haque I, McIntire J, Stares JES, eds., *Management of Vertisols in sub-Saharan Africa*. Proceedings of a conference, 31 August–4 September 1987, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Addis Ababa: ILCA. p. 232–252.
- Tekalign Mamo, Killham KS. 1987. Effect of soil liming and vesicular-arbuscular-mycorrhizal inoculation on the growth and micronutrient content of the tef plant. *Plant and Soil* 102:257–259.
- Terre-Tany. 1995. *Terroir et ressources*. Spécial Hautes Terres, No. 2. Antananarivo, Madagascar: Project Terre-Tany.
- Tesfa Bogale, Paulos Dubale, Kassahun Seyoum, Hailu Tafesse. 1989. Response of maize to nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers. *Sebil Bulletin* 2:30–32.

- Thomas AS. 1944. Observations on the root systems of robusta coffee and other tropical crops in Uganda. *Empire Journal for Experimental Agriculture* 12:191.
- Tiffen M, Mortimore M, Gichuki F. 1994. *More people, less erosion*. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons.
- Tolessa Debele, Gemechu Gedeno, Melakeselam Leul, Kebede Mulatu. 1994. N x P fertilizer trial on Gutto and BH–140 maize varieties at Bako. IAR Newsletter of Agricultural Research 9:2–3.
- Truog E. 1930. The determination of readily available phosphorus of soils. *Journal of the American Society of Agronomy* 22:93–101.
- Truong B, Beunard P, Diekola K, Pichot J. 1982. Characterisation et comparaison des phosphates naturels de Madagascar en vue de leur utilisation directe en agriculture. *Agronomie Tropicale* 37:9–16.
- Tukahirwa JM. 1990. Soil resources in the highlands of Uganda. In: Messerli B, Hurni H, eds., African mountains and highlands: problems and perspectives.

 African Mountains Association. p. 121–134.
- Tukahirwa JM. 1995. Measurement, prediction and social ecology of soil erosion in Kabale, southwest Uganda. PhD thesis. Institute of Environment and Resource Management, Makerere University, Uganda.
- Tulu T. 1990. Integration of macropore infiltration with a deterministic conceptual hydrologic model. *Sinet* 13:71–82.
- Uloro Y, Mengel K. 1993. Response of ensete (Ensete ventricosum W.) to mineral fertilizers in south-west Ethiopia. Fertilizer Research 37:107–113.
- Ulsaker LG, Onstad CA. 1984. Relating rainfall erosivity factors to soil loss in Kenya. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 48:891–896.
- UNDP/FAO. 1984a. Assistance to land-use planning, Ethiopia: Geomorphology and soils. Field Document 3. Rome: FAO.
- UNDP/FAO. 1984b. Assistance to land-use planning, Ethiopia.

 Land use, production regions and farming systems
 inventory. Technical Report 3. Rome: FAO.
- Van Engelen VWP, Wen TT. 1995. Global and national soils and terrain digital databases (SOTER). Procedures manual (revised ed.). Wageningen, The Netherlands: ISRIC.
- Van Kauwenbergh SJ. 1986. Cursory characterization of three phosphate ore samples from Kenya. Unpublished report for the Development of Indigenous Phosphate Deposits Training Seminar, 20 May–6 June 1985. Muscle Shoals, Alabama: IFDC.
- Van Kauwenbergh SJ. 1991. Overview of phosphate deposits in east and southeast Africa. Fertilizer Research 30:127–150.
- Van Velthuizen H, Verelst L. 1995. Crop production system zones of the IGADD sub-region. Agrometeorology Working Paper Series No. 10. Rome: FAO/IGADD.
- Velly J. 1974. Observations on the acidification of some soils in Madagascar. *Agronomie Tropicale* 29:1249–1262. Velly J. 1975. La fertilisation en silice du riz á Madagascar

- [Silica fertilization of rice in Madagascar]. Agronomie Tropicale 30:305–324.
- Velly J and others. 1967. Summary of pot research in different soils in Madagascar. In: Colloque sur la fertilité des sols tropicaux, 19–25 November 1967, Antananarivo, Madagascar.
- Velly J, Longueval C. no date. Evolution d'un sol ferralitique sur gneiss de Madagascar sous l'influence d'apports annuels de paille et d'azote. Antananarivo, Madagascar: FOFIFA.
- Velly J, Roche P. 1974. Residual effect of a basal dressing of phosphorus on different soil types in Madagascar *Agronomie Tropicale* 29:593–606.
- Virgo KJ, Munro RN. 1978. Soil and erosion features of the Central Plateau region of Tigrai, Ethiopia. *Geoderma* 20:131–157.
- Visser SA, Banage WB. 1973. Micro-organisms and nematodes from some Uganda soils. Revue d'Ecologie et de Biologie du Sol 10:55–70.
- Vizier JF, de Giudici P, Raunet M. 1990. Etude physicochimique des sols d'un bas-fond sur les hautes terres de Madagascar: consequences pour la riziculture. Agronomie Tropicale 45:171–177.
- Walkley A, Black IA. 1934. An examination of the Degtjareff method for determining soil organic matter and a proposed modification to the method. *Soil Science* 37:29–38.
- Wallis JAN. 1963. Water use by irrigated arabica coffee in Kenya. *Journal of Agricultural Science* 60:381–388.
- Wang'ati FJ. 1994. The African highlands initiative: a conceptual framework. Nairobi, Kenya: ICRAF.
- Wang'ati FJ, Kebaara K. 1993. Integrated natural resource management research for the highlands of East and Central Africa. Report of the Consultative Workshop held 6–8 January 1993, Entebbe, Uganda. Nairobi, Kenya: ICRAF.
- Wanjala BW. 1991. Influence of farm-yard manure, phosphatic and nitrogenous fertilizers on pyrethrum production in Kenya. *Pyrethrum Post* 18:55–60.
- Wanyoko JK. 1989a. Low rates of nitrogen fertilizer on yields of tea. *Tea* 10:97–102.
- Wanyoko JK. 1989b. Preliminary investigations on use of lime on tea-potted plants. *Tea* 10(2):119–122.
- Wanyoko JK, Mwakha E. 1991. Enriched organic manures versus NPKS fertilizer on seedling tea: 2. Tea yield and quality. *Tea* 12:25–31.
- Wanyoko JK, Othieno CO, Mwakha E, Rugut J. 1993. Effect of types and rates of nitrogen fertilizer on yields of seedling tea in Nandi Hills, Kenya. *Tea* 14:89–95.
- Wapakala WW. 1976. Changes in some chemical properties of a red clay soil: results of long term fertilizer and rotational trials in central Kenya. East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal 42:201–218.
- Warren GP. 1994. Influence of soil properties on the response to phosphorus in some tropical soils: 1. Initial response to fertilizer. European Journal of Soil Science 45:337–344.

- Warren RG, Cooke GW. 1965. Comparisons between methods of measuring soluble phosphorus and potassium in soils used for fertilizer experiments on sugar beet. *Soil Phosphorus Bulletin*. London: Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. p. 75–83.
- Weijenberg J, Dagg M, Kampen J, Kalunda M, Mailu AN, Seyfu Ketema, Navarro L, Mohamood Abdi Noor. 1995. Strengthening national agricultural systems in eastern and central Africa—a framework for action. World Bank Technical Paper No. 290. Washington, DC: World Bank.
- Wells NA, Andriamihaja B. 1993. The initiation and growth of gullies in Madagascar: are humans to blame? *Geomorphology* 8:1–46.
- Whelan IA. 1958. Long-term liming trials in the Kenya highlands. Proceedings of the East African Specialist Committee of Soil Fertility. Muguga, Kenya: KARI.
- Wielemaker WG. 1984. Soil formation by termites. A study in the Kisii area, Kenyà. PhD thesis. Wageningen Agricultural University.
- Wielemaker WG, Boxem HW. 1983. Soils of the Kisii Area, Kenya. Kenya Agricultural Research Report 922. Wageningen, The Netherlands: Pudoc.
- Williams EJ, Stewart AB. 1941. The colorimetric determination of readily soluble phosphate in soils. *Journal of the Society of Chemical Industry* 60:291–297.
- Williams JB. 1985. Some temporal and regional variations of climate in Madagascar. Tolworth, UK: Land Resources Development Centre, Overseas Development Administration.
- Wilson JG. 1959. The soils of Karamoja District, Northern Province of Uganda. Memoirs of the Research Division, Series 1—Soils, No. 5. Uganda: Department of Agriculture.
- Winkelmann D. 1977. Promoting the adoption of new plant technology. *Technology and Change*, vol 5.
- Wischmeier SR, Smith D. 1978. Predicting rainfall erosion losses: a guide to conservation planning. Agricultural Handbook 537. Washington, DC: USDA.
- Wokabi SM. 1994. Quantified land evaluation for maize yield gap analysis, at three sites on the eastern slope of Mount Kenya. PhD thesis. ITC Publication No. 26. Enscede, The Netherlands: ITC.
- Woldemichael A, Michaelsen J. 1993. Dynamik des Porenraumes eines Vertisols, Athiopien {Dynamics of pore space of a Vertisol, Ethiopia}. Mitteilungen der Deutschen Bodenkundlichen Gesellschaft 72:289–292.
- Woomer PL. 1991. Use of the century model to simulate phosphorus dynamics in tropical ecosystems. *In:*Proceedings of a workshop on phosphorus cycles in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Nairobi: UNEP. p. 232–239.
- Woomer PL. 1993. The impact of cultivation on carbon fluxes in woody savannas of southern Africa. *Water, Air and Soil Pollution* 70:403–421.
- Woomer PL, Swift MJ. 1994. Tropical soil biology and fertility. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons.

References

্ৰ

7

6.1

£3

5]

77

- Workneh Negatu, Mwangi W. 1994. An economic analysis of the response of durum wheat to fertilizer: implications for sustainable wheat production in the central highlands of Ethiopia. *In:* DG Tanner ed., *Developing sustainable wheat production systems*. Eighth Regional Wheat Workshop for Eastern, Central and Southern Africa, CIMMYT, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. p. 177–185.
- Wortmann CS, Isabirye M, Musa S. 1994a. *Crotalaria* as a green manure in Uganda. *African Crop Science Journal* 2:55–61.
- Wortmann CS, Karamura EB, Gold CS. 1994b. Nutrient flows from harvested banana pseudostems. *African Crop Science Journal* 2:179–182.
- Wortmann CS, Sengooba T, Kyamanywa S. 1992. Banana and bean intercropping: factors affecting bean yield and land-use efficiency. *Experimental Agriculture* 28:287–294.
- Yohannes Gebre Michael. 1992. The effects of conservation on production in the Andit-Tid area, Ethiopia. *In*: Tato K, Hurni H, eds., *Soil conservation for survival*. Soil and Water Conservation Society. p. 239–250.
- Yost D, Eswaran H. 1990. Major land resource areas of Uganda. Washington, DC: Soil Management Support Services, USAID.

- Young A. 1989. *Agroforestry for soil conservation*. Wallingford, UK: CAB International.
- Young A, Cheatle RJ, Muraya P. 1987. The potential of agroforestry for soil conservation: Part 3. Soil changes under agroforestry (SCUAF): a predictive model. ICRAF Working Paper No 44. Nairobi, Kenya: ICRAF.
- Young A, Muraya P. 1990. Soil changes under agroforestry (SCUAF): a predictive model. *In*: Rimwanich S, ed., *Land conservation for future generations*. Proceedings of the Fifth International Soil Conservation Conference, 18–29 January 1988, Bangkok, Thailand. p. 655–668.
- Zake JYK. 1992. Issues arising from the decline of soil conservation: the Ugandan example. *In*: Tato K, Hurni H, eds., *Soil conservation for survival*. Soil and Water Conservation Society. p. 59–64.
- Zöbisch MA, Richter C, Heiligtag B, Schlott RTI. 1995. Nutrient losses from cropland in the central highlands of Kenya because of surface runoff and soil erosion. Soil and Tillage Research 33:109–116.

Appendix 1

Fertilizer types

Ca(NO₂)₂: calcium nitrate

The calcium salt of nitric acid. It is an excellent source of the nitrate form of nitrogen and of water-soluble calcium. The commercial product contains about $150~{\rm g}~{\rm N}~{\rm kg}^{-1}$.

CAN: calcium ammonium nitrate

A mixture of ammonium nitrate and finely pulverized limestone or dolomite, granulated together. It contains 210–260 g N kg⁻¹, half of which is in the form of NH₄-N and the other half in the form of NO₃-N.

DAP: di-ammonium phosphate

This fertilizer grade phosphate $[(NH_4)_2HPO_4]$ contains about 180 g N kg⁻¹ and 200 g P kg⁻¹.

DCP: di-calcium phosphate

A product containing not less than 150 g P kg⁻¹ citrate-soluble form, which is considered available to plants.

DSP: double superphosphate

A commercial product obtained by treating phosphate rock with sulphuric acid and containing about 190–215 g $P kg^{-1}$.

MCP: mono-calcium phosphate

A product $[Ca(PO_3)_2]$ obtained by treating phosphate rock with gaseous phosphorus pentoxide (P_2O_5) at high temperature.

MgSO,*H,O: magnesium sulphate

Usually the product known as kiserite. The highly hydrated form, 'Epson salts' (MgSO₄*7H₂O) is suitable for foliar application.

(NH₄)₂SO₄: ammonium sulphate or sulphate of

Ammonium salt of sulphuric acid containing 206 g N kg⁻¹ in ammonical form.

PR: phosphate rock

A natural rock containing one or more calcium phosphate minerals of sufficient purity and quantity to permit its use directly or after concentration in the manufacture of commercial phosphorus fertilizers.

Soda phosphate

Calcinated PR added with Na,SO, (Magadi soda)

SSP: single superphosphate

A commercial product obtained by treating phosphate rock with sulphuric acid and containing about 70–87 g P kg⁻¹, mainly water-soluble, along with calcium phosphate and other products of reaction.

KCI: potassium chloride (muriate of potash)

A potassium fertilizer containing 500-620 g K kg⁻¹.

K,SO,: sulphate of potash or potassium sulphate

A potassium fertilizer containing $400g \text{ K kg}^{-1}$ and also supplying $170-200 \text{ g S kg}^{-1}$.

TSP: triple superphosphate

A commercial product obtained bt treating phosphate rock with phosphoric acid and containing about 200 g P kg⁻¹, mainly water-soluble.

Urea: [CO(NH₂)₂]

A synthetic, non-protein organic compound, crystalline or made into granules or pills for fertilizer use and containing 460 g N kg^{-1} .

Source: FAO (1984)

Appendix 2

List of institutions and individuals in MISP-related research and development

Ethiopia

Regional agricultural research centres

Holetta Research Centre Institute of Agricultural Research PO Box 2003, Addis Abeba Tel. +251-1-511802, Fax. + 251-1-611222

Email: iar@padis.gn.apc.org

Asnakew Woldeab Asgelil Dibabe Taye Bekele Balcslı Tulema Angaw Tsige

Hailu Regasa

Jima Research Centre
Institute of Agricultural Research

PO Box 192, Jimma (Melko) Tel. +251-7-110367, Fax. +251-7-110575

Paulos Dubale Zebene Mikru Tesfu Kebede

Kulumsa Research Centre Institute of Agricultural Research PO Box 2003, Addis Abeba Tel. + 251-2-311422, Fax. +251-1-611222 Yosuf Hassen Duga Debelle

Mekele Research Centre Institute of Agricultural Research PO Box 492, Mekele Tel. +251-4-402819, Fax. +251-1-611222 Girmay Gebru Fisseha Hadgu

Werer Research Centre
Institute of Agricultural Research
c/o Institute of Agricultural Research, Addis Ababa
Endale Bekele
Girma Tadesse

Awasa Research Centre PO Box 6, Awasa Tel. + 251-6-200224 Kelsa Kena Asefa Zeleke Bako Research Centre PO Box 3, Bako Tel. +251-7-611771 Tadesse Yohannes

Sirinka Research Centre PO Box 74, Weldia Getachew Alemu

Sinana Research Centre PO Box 208, Robe, Bale Tel. +251-6-610271 Mengistu Yadesa

Sheno Research Centre PO Box 112, Debre Berhan Getinet Desalegn

Universities and colleges

Alemaya University of Agriculture PO Box 138, Dire Dawa Tel. +251-5-111399/111400/112364 Eyilachew Zewde Yohannes Ouloro Asfaw Belay Shibru Daba

Jima College of Agriculture PO Box 307, Jima Tel. +251-7-110102/110019 Abraham Bantyirgu Lulu Belete Dawit Zeryihun

Debre Zeit Research Centre Alemaya University of Agriculture PO Box 45, Debre Zeit Tel. +251-1-338765/335552 Mesfin Abebe Tekalign Mamo Selamyihun Kidanu Meressa Dufera Teklu Erkosa

Awasa College of Agriculture
PO Box 5, Awasa
Tel. +251-6-200211/ 200653
Fisseha Itana
Melese Eshetu
Shelemew Beyene
Gashaw Mitike

Mekele College of Dryland Agriculture

PO Box 231, Mekele

Tel. +251-3-400512

Mitiku Haile Fasil Kebede

Mintesinot Bahailu

Eyasıı Yazew

Abebe Shiferaw

Ambo College of Agriculture

PO Box 19, Ambo *Teshone Zengaw*

International agricultural research centres (IARCs)

CIMMYT

PO Box 5689, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-510851/2, Fax. +251-1-611892 Email: cimmvt_ethiopia@padis.gn.apc.org

d.tanner@cgnet.com

A. Esilaba (Regional Research Fellow— AHI/CIMMYT-

striga proj.)

D.G. Tanner

ICRISAT

c/o ILRI

M.C. Klay (hydrologist)

International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI)

PO Box 5689, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-613215; Fax. +251-1-611892

Email: m.saleem@cgnet.com

Mohammed Saleem (Leader Highlands programme)

Emmanuel Mwendera (soil scientist)

M.A. Mohammed-Saleem

Non-governmental organizations (NGOs)

Farm Africa

PO Box 5746, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-550154, Fax. +251-1-552143

Asefa Woldegiorgis (Ethiopian representative)

Farm Africa

PO Box 495, Awassa

Tel. +251-6-200710

Ejiliu Jonfa

Global SG-2000

PO Box 12771, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-152324/159361/510584, Fax. +251-1-510891

Tekele Gebre

Marco Quinones

Governmental departments

Forestry Research Centre

PO Box 30708, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-610444/182982

Mcbrate Mihretu (Head FRC)

Land Use Department (MoA)

PO Box 62347, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-156242

Esayas Dagnew (GIS)

Ministry of Agriculture (MoA)

PO Box 62347, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-151842, Fax. +251-1-511543

Ministry of Natural Resources Development &

Environmental Protection

PO Box 1034, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-150379, Fax. +251-1-513041

National Fertilizer and Inputs Unit (NFIU)/FAO

PO Box 5536, Addis Ababa

Tel. 251-1-510183/510190, Fax. 251-1-515266

Roberto Ferrari (Project Manager)

Jean-Alexandre Scaglia (Plant Nutritionist/Fertilizer Use

Agronomist)

National Soils Laboratory (MoA)

PO Box 147, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-517657, Fax. +251-1-515288

Sahlemedhin Sertsu

Soil Conservation Research Project

Address not available and no current senior staff

Water Resources Development Authority

PO Box 1086, Addis Ababa

Membere Gebremariam

Woody Biomass Inventory and Strategic Planning Project

(WBISPP)

Ministry of Agriculture

PO Box 62158, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-610055, Fax. +251-1-611044

Sultan Tilimo

Individuals

Girma Gebre-Kidan (Senior Soil Fertility Expert)

PO Box 30512, Addis Ababa

Tel. +251-1-510183

Appendix 2

John Githeri

John N. Muthamia

Kenya

31

* }

Agricultural research centres

Kenya Agricultural Research Institute (KARI HQ) PO Box 57811, Nairobi Tel. +254-2-444144, Fax. +254-2-440771 Email: MIACKEN@CGNET.COM R.M. Kiome (Assistant Director, Soil and Water Management Research)

Stephen Nandwa (Soil Scientist/Agronomist)

KARI- Embu Regional Research Centre
PO Box 27, Embu
Tel. +254-161-20116/20873, Fax. +254-161-30064
Email: ICRAF-Embu@CGNET.COM
G. M. Karanja (Project Manager National Agroforestry
Research Project)
J.N. Gitari (Agronomist)
F.M. Makiri (Socio-economist)
Barrack O. Okoba (Social Scientist)
Jane N. Mwangi (Agroforester)
S.P. Gachanja (Centre Director)

KARI-Kakamega Regional Research Centre
PO Box 169, Kakamega
Tel. +254-331-30031, Fax. +254-331-20893
Email: KARI-KAK@tt.gn.apc.org
Apollo B. Orodho (Director)
Beatrice Salasyasa
Sanımy Ajanga
Nyangao Ogaro
Kenneth Otieno
Reuben M. Otsyula
Gideon Rachier

KARI-KEFRI-ICRAF Maseno PO Box 25199, Kisumu Tel. +254-35-51245, Fax. +254-35-51592 Email: ICRAF-MAS@tt.gn.apc.org Agnes Yobterik James Kamiri Ndufa Bashir Jama Simone Radersma

KARI-Kisii Regional Research Centre PO Box 523, Kisii Tel. +254-381-20527, Fax. +254-381-20527 David Mbugua (Research Officer) Felister Makini Evalyn Njue KARI - Kitale Regional Research Centre PO Box 450, Kitale Tel. +254-325-20207, Fax. +254-325-20161 Francis Muyekho (Forage Agronomist)

KARI NSRC-Kibos PO Box 1221 Kisumu Tel. +254-35-43401, Fax. +254-35-23382 George Odhiambo

Kakamega Bio Intensive Group PO Box 519, Mumias Beda Ouma Lutta (Coordinator)

Organic Matter Management Network PO Box 1233, Kakamega Tel. +254-331-30534 Fax. +254-331- 30534 Dorcas Mutsotso (Field Liaison Assistant) Patrick Nekesa

Vi Tree Planting Project PO Box 2006, Kitale Tel. +254-325-20139/30280, Fax. +254-325-20988 Norman Kimanzu (Asst. Project Manager)

Universities and Colleges

Department of Soil Science University of Nairobi PO Box 30197, Nairobi Tel. +254-2-631643, Fax. +254-2-632121

Department of Crop Science University of Nairobi PO Box 29053, Nairobi Tel. +254-2-632175/ 632037, Fax. +254-2-631956 Prof. James A. Chweya (Chairman)

Department of Agricultural Economics University of Nairobi PO Box 29053, Nairobi Tel. +254-2-631340/54, Fax. +254-2-631815/632121 Prof. S.G. Mtogob

International Agricultural Research Centres (IARCs)

CIMMYT
PO Box 25171, Nairobi
Tel. +254-2-632054, Fax. +251-2-630164
Email: J.RANSOM@CGNET.COM
Joel Ransom

CIP (International Potato Centre)

PO Box 25171, Nairobi

Tel. +254-2-632054/632206/632125, Fax. +254-2-632005/

631499

Email: CIP-NBO@CGNET.COM

Peter Ewell (Regional Representative CIP)

ICIPE

PO Box 30772, Nairobi

Tel. +254-2-802501/3/9, Fax. +254-2-803360

Email: ICIPE@CGNET.COM

S. Sithanantham

ICRAF

PO Box 30677, Nairobi

Tel. +254-2-521450, Fax. +254-2-521001

E-mail: ICRAF@CGNET.COM

Keith Shepherd Kwesi Atta-Krah John Corbett James Wyant

ICRISAT

PO Box 39063, Nairobi

Tel. +254-2-741264, Fax.+254-2-747554

Email: S.KING@CGNET.COM

S.B. King

ILRI

PO Box 46847, Nairobi

Tel. +254-2-630743, Fax. +254-2-631499

Email: J.NDIKUMANA@CGNET.COM

Jean Ndikumana

Russ Kruska

IPGRI

c/o ICRAF

PO Box 30677, Nairobi

Tel. +254-2-521514

Email: IPGRI-KENYA@CGNET.COM

Dr. Franck Attere Prof. James Chweya

Tropical Soil Biology and Fertility (TSBF)

c/o UNESCO

PO Box 30592, Nairobi

Tel. +254-2-521159, Fax. +254-2-521159

Email: TSBF@CGNET.COM

Mike Swift

Cheryl Paln:

Paul Woomer

Simon Carter

Eve Crowley

United Nations

UNEP (Desertification Programme)

Block Q327

PO Box 29023, Nairobi

Tel. +254-2-891273/623980, Fax. +254-2-891273

Email: Frederick Wang'ati@UNEP.NO

Dr. Fred Wang'ati

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs)

Association for better land husbandry

PO Box 39042, Nairobi

Tel. +254-2-521090, Fax. +254-2-521482

Rodney Cheatle (General Secretary)

CARE

PO Box 526, Homa Bay

Tel. +254-385-22793/5

S.N. Maina (Assistant Project Manager)

CARE

PO Box 606, Siaya

Tel. +254-334-21384/21071

J. Agunda (Assistant Project Manager)

Kenyan Woodfuel and Agroforestry Programme (KWAP-

Rongo)

PO Box 168, Rongo

Tel. +254-387-42025, Fax. +254-387-42069

Martha Momanyi (District Manager)

KWAP-Eldoret

PO Box 9050, Eldoret

Tel. +254-321-6367133938, Fax. +254-321-63695/61723

Musa K. L. Enyola (Team leader)

Rik Thyssen

KWAP-Busia

PO Box 421, Busia

Tel. +254-3362-2584/2293, Fax. +254-3362-2292

Everett S. Wafula

KWAP-Kericho

PO Box 1959, Kericho

Tel. +254-361-30343, Fax. +254-361-21895

Simon Kagondu Kimwe (Project Manager)

OFPEP

PO Box 1244, Kisumu

Tel. +254-35-41440, Fax. +254-35-43067

Moses Onim

World Neighbours Organisation

PO Box 1244, Machakos

Tel. +254-145-21659

Mr Ukambani (Coordinator)

Appendix 2

Christian Community Services-Machakos & Kitui PO Box 1737, Machakos Tel. +254-145-21383/20140, Fax. +254-145-20178 Ruth Kiraka (Agricultural Coordinator)

Governmental Departments

Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing (DRSRS)
Ministry of Planning
Nairobi
Tel..+254-2-502223/4/6
Fess Grunblatt (GIS Adviser)

Ministry of Agriculture, Luanda Division PO Box 218, Luanda Tel. +254-35-51452 Benson Sewe (Agricultural Extension Officer)

Ministry of Agriculture, Maseno Division PO Box 19, Maseno Tel. +254-35-51452

Individuals

Elizabeth Dyck c/o Rockefeller Foundation. PO Box 47543, Nairobi Tel. +254-2-449810, Fax. +254-2-218840 Email: ROCKEFELLER@CGNET.COM

Madagascar

7.3

Agricultural Research Centres

CNRE - Centre National de Recherches sur l'Environment Antananarivo

FAFIALA PO Box 5236, Antananarivo Haja Radaniela Anorianoro

FIFAMANOR
PO Box 198, Antsirabe 110
Tel. 489-54, Fax. 349-11
E-mail:CAREMAD@bow.dts.mg
Rakotondramanana (Director)

FOFIFA HQ - Centre National de la Recherche Appliquee au Development Rural
PO Box 1690, Antananarivo 101
Tel. +261-2-25676/79, Fax. +261-2-25-26/41463
E-MAIL: yrds@fofifa-tana.rio.org
Francois Rasolo (Directeur General)
Yvonne Rabonantoandro (Directeur Scientifique)
Raymond Rabeson (Agro-pedologue)
Nicolas Andriamanipianina

Jacqueline Rakotoarisoa (Head of Rice Research Department)

M. Rajaonarivo (Pedologie-Tsimbazaza)

Lea Randriambolánoro (Department Agronomique)

Bobovololona Rabary (Prog. Legumineuses)

Georges Rakotomalala (Prog. Legumineuses)

M. Jocelyn Rajaonarison (Prog. Legumineuses)

Modestine Raliniaina (Suivi-Evaluation)

Simon Rakotomamonjy

Jhon Henri Rasambainarivo

Gervais Rakotomalala (Communiste)

Rolland Razafindraibe (Socio-economiste)

FOFIFA - Antsirabe PO Box 230, Antsirabe 110 Mr. Razakamiaramanana (Acting Team Leader)

FOFIFA - Fianarantsoa PO Box 206, Fianarantsoa Jean-Louis Rakotomanana

FTM (Centre National de Teledetection et d'Information Geographique) Antananarivo M. Robert Rakotozafy (Director)

Agricultural Projects

BUCO "Projet Terre-Tany"
PO Box 4052, Antananarivo
Tel. +261-2-41463, Fax. +261-2-34884
E-MAIL: brand@Terretany.fofifa.mg
Leopold Gahamanyi (Chef de Projet)
Andry Rakotomavo
Jurg Brand

Delegate of CIRAD in Madagascar PO Box 853, Antananarivo Tel.+ 261-2-27182, Fax.+ 261-2-20999 Jean-Louis Reboul

LOVA SOA-Cooperation Suisse PO Box 1278, 301 Fianarantsoa Tel. +261-7-51278/51387, Fax. +261-7-50094 Novak Marie Helene (Conseillere Technique)

Projet d'appui en recherche, GTZ PO Box 869, 707 Antananarivo Madrid Katharina

Projet Inventaire des Ressources Naturelles Terrestres Antananarivo Alibay Johnson

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs)

CARE International

11 Rue Radama 1er, Tsaralalana

PO Box 1677

Antananarivo 101 Tsaralalana

E-mail: CAREMAD@bow.dts.mg

Governmental Departments

Responsable Division Ecosystemes Forestiers

Service Provincial des Eaux et Forets-Antananarivo

PO Box 7015. Antananariyo 101

Tel. +261-2-40218

Volatiana Rahanitriniaina

Uganda

Agricultural Research Centres

Soils Programme

Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute (KARI)

PO Box 7065, Kampala

Tel. +256-41-567158/567622, Fax. +256-41-567635

Email: NADIC@starcom.co.ug

H. Ssali

A.F. Kintu Kwonka

A.A. Mukusa-Kiggundu

M.K. Magunda

C. Butegwa

C.K. Jjembā

M. Wejuli

C.K. Kayızzi

E.V. Ssendiwanyo

I.B. Kavuma

Forestry Research Institute (FORI)

PO Box 1752, Kampala

Tel. +256-41-255163/244140, Fax. +256-41-234252

Email: NADIC@starcom.co.ug

Dr John Aluma

Joe Ssenteza

John Okorio

Adison Kakuru

Agricultural Projects

Norwegian Forestry Society/National Biomass Study

PO Box 1613, Kampala

Fax. +256-41-221574

Caile Hedburg (Project Leader)

Universities and Colleges

Department of Soil Science

Makerere University

PO Box 7062, Kampala

Tel. +256-41-540707, Fax. +256-41-543382

Email: SSD@Mukla.gn.apc.org

Mateete Bekunda (Head)

J.Y.K. Zake

M.R. Silver

J.K. Tumuhairwe

S. K. Sessanga (Lecturer Soil Physics)

J.S. Tenywa (Lecturer)

Moses Makooma Tengwa

C. Nkwiine

V. Ochwoh

Mary Rwakaikara-Silver

David Patrick Bwamiki

Twaha Ali Basambe (Assistant Lecturer)

David Siriri

Institute of Environment and Natural Resources

Makerere University

PO Box 7062, Kampala

Tel. +256-41-530134, Fax. +256-41-530134

E. Tukahirwa

M. van Heist

W. Jackel

Samuel Mugisha

Department of Geography

Makerere University

PO Box 7062, Kampala

Tel. +256-41-554721 (home), Fax. +256-41-530134

Joy Tukahirwa

International Agricultural Research Centres (IARCs)

CIAT

Eastern African Bean Programme

PO Box 6247, Kampala

Tel. +256-41-567670/567470, Fax. +256-41-567635

Email: C.WORTMANN@CGNET.COM

Charles Wortmann

IITA

PO Box 7878, Kampala

TEL. +256-41-787800, Fax. +256-41-241242

Email: IITA-UGANDA@CGNET.COM

Dr. Dirk Vuylsteke (Team Leader/Banana Breeder,

Agronomist)

ICRAF/AFRENA Uganda

PO Box 1752, Kampala

Tel. +256-41-222002, Fax. +256-41-220268

Email: fnielsen@imul.com, dpeden@imul.com

Don Peden

Flemming and Dorthe Nielsen (Associate Research Officer)

Appendix 2

ICRAF

PO Box 311, Kabale

Tel. +256-41-23931/22311, Fax. +256-486-23200

Email: ICRAF-KABALE@CGNET.COM

Yves Guinard

Ekow Akyeampong

Erika Van Duyl (Research Associate)

Just Lesley

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs)

ACTIONAID Uganda PO Box 676, Kampala Tel. +256-41-268414/267863, Fax. +256-41-268414 Rutwaara Kisembo (Agriculturalist)

CARE International PO Box 702, Kabale Tel. 23518

4

4 B

Email: care.kabale@mukla.gn.apc.org
Beda Mwebesa (Farm Research Officer)

Vanessa Bainbridge (FPR Advisor)

CARE Bushenyi PO Box 43, Bushenyi Daniel Ayiseni

Central Uganda Farming Association PO Box 3858, Kampala

Environmental Alert PO Box 11259, Kampala Tel. +256-41-233684 UNFA (farmers Association)
PO Box 843, Kabale
Z.B. Tunukunde (District Chairman)

Governmental Departments

Directorate of Environment Protection Ministry of Natural Resources PO Box 7096, Kampala H. Aryamanya-Mugisha F.D.K. Bagoora

Directorate of Extension PO Box 2 or 102, Entebbe Tel. +256-42-20004, Fax. +256-42-20319/21047 John B. Mubiru (Director)

National Environment Information Centre
Directorate of Environment Protection
Ministry of Natural Resources
PO Box 9629, Kampala
Tel. +256-41-236817, Fax. +256-41-232680/236819
Elizabeth Gowa (Information Officer)

Individual

Jutta Breyer (Geographer, Remote Sensing Specialist) PO Box 16022, Kampala Tel/Fax. +256-41-267115 E-mail: jbreyer@imul.com